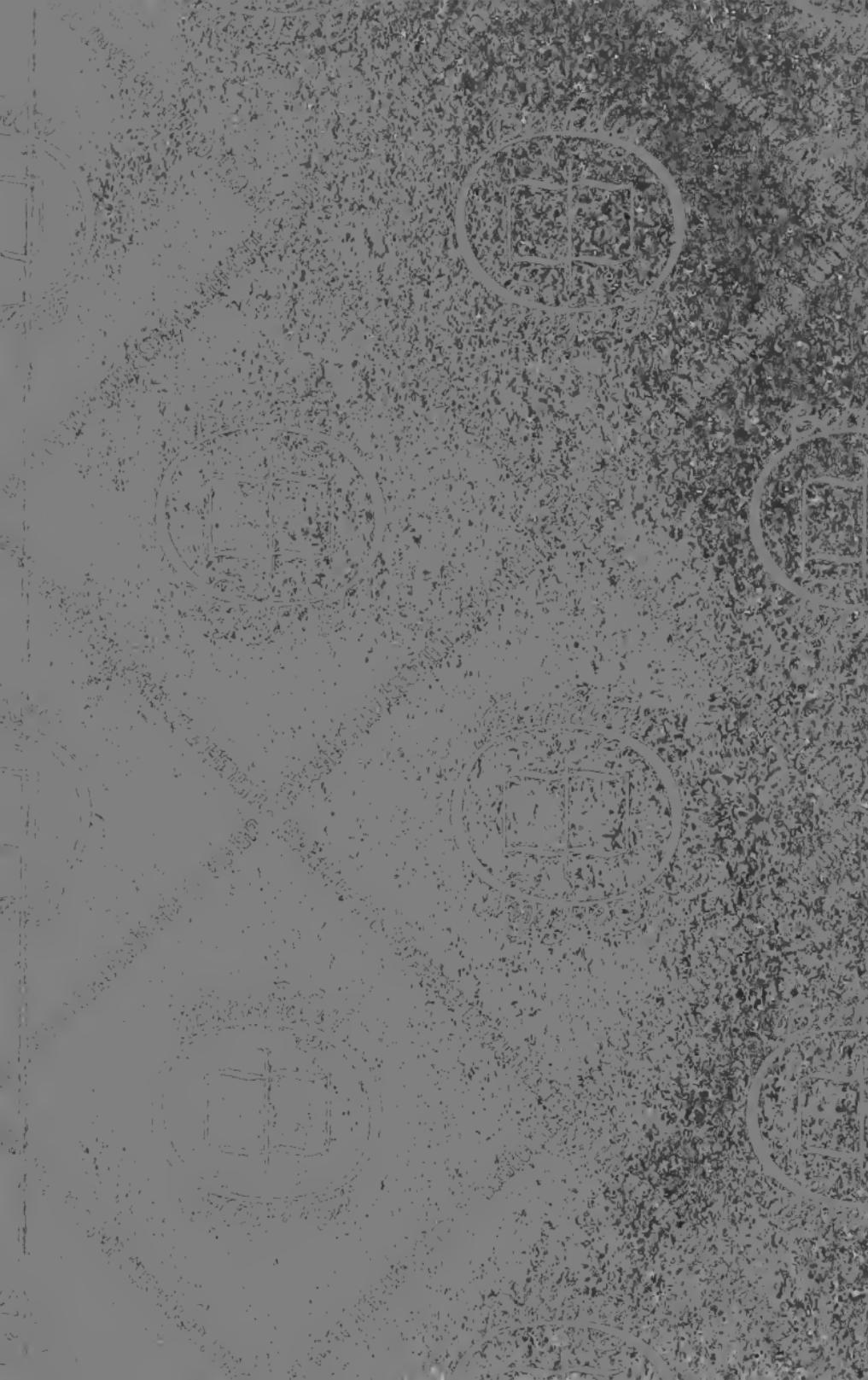


UC-NRLF



SB 253 272







Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

PARALLEL EXTRACTS.

Cambridge:

**PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M. A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.**

PARALLEL EXTRACTS

ARRANGED FOR

TRANSLATION
INTO ENGLISH AND LATIN,

WITH

Notes on Idioms.

BY

J. E. NIXON, M.A.

FELLOW OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
CLASSICAL LECTURER, KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

PART I.—HISTORICAL AND EPISTOLAR Y.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO.

1874.

[All Rights reserved.]

760 ft
N 736
pa

760 ft
AMERICAN
GIFT OF
Harold Wheeler

PREFACE.

IN lecturing on Latin Composition I had often felt a want of some collection of English and Latin passages, to put into the hands of my pupils, that I could refer to for illustration, and some summary of general rules to which I might refer the peculiarities of idiom in any passage that I discussed with them. I have tried to supply this want, and at the same time to provide passages suitable for translation from and into English, selected and arranged as parallels to some extent in subject or in style—in a few cases almost exact translations—and so as to be interesting as well as useful.

It is hoped that the small numerals in the extracts (which refer to the Notes on Idioms, and represent my own method of helping my pupils) will rouse the student to observe and classify for himself other peculiarities of diction besides those referred to, and encourage thought more effectually than foot-notes or adaptations; and that generally the book may help the teacher to teach directly and systematically much that students are often left to absorb unconsciously by a process of saturation or infiltration in writing out 'fair copies.'

I feel much indebted to Mr Potts' admirable little book (*Hints on Latin Composition*), and also to Mr E. A. Abbott's on *Latin Prose through English Idioms*. They

satisfy a real want that has long been felt. Both I have made use of, though my line and method of teaching had been adopted before I saw either, and part of the book was in print before I saw the latter.

I am also much indebted to Professor J. B. Mayor and other friends for valuable hints and corrections in the proof-sheets.

The Second Part will contain a selection of Oratorical, Philosophical and Miscellaneous Passages: and I hope to be able shortly to provide a selection of easy passages for Greek Prose Composition arranged on the same principle.

Suggestions and corrections will be gratefully received.

J. E. NIXON.

KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
Jan. 1874.

CONTENTS OF NOTES ON IDIOMS.

	PAGE
Order and connexion of ideas, §§ 1—9	xi—xvi
<i>Compound terms, § 2.</i>	
<i>Qualifying words and clauses, § 3.</i>	
<i>Emphasis and antithesis, § 4 (see also § 8).</i>	
<i>Chronological order, § 4 (see also § 9 γ).</i>	
<i>Relatives, their position, § 6.</i>	
<i>Change of subject, § 6.</i>	
<i>Passives replaced by Actives, § 7.</i>	
<i>Coordinate by subordinate clauses and period, § 9.</i>	
Substantives, §§ 10—14	xvii—xix
<i>Repetition of subject and object, § 10.</i>	
<i>Pleonasm, § 11.</i>	
<i>Substantives replaced by verbs, &c., § 12.</i>	
<i>Abstract by concrete expressions, § 13.</i>	
<i>Realism, § 14.</i>	
Pronouns, §§ 15—17	xx—xxi
<i>Definite and indefinite Articles.</i>	
<i>Is, hic, ille, iste, idem, ipse, aliquis, &c.</i>	
Adjectives, §§ 18—24	xxii—xxiv
<i>Attributives or epithets, § 18.</i>	
<i>Participial, § 18 γ.</i>	
<i>Pleonasm, § 19.</i>	
<i>As clauses, § 20.</i>	
<i>Replaced by adverbs, &c., §§ 21, 22.</i>	
<i>As predicates, § 23.</i>	
<i>Interchange of positives, comparatives, and superlatives, § 24.</i>	
Participles, §§ 25, 26	xxv
<i>Usage of Present active and passive.</i>	
<i> , of Past , , ,</i>	

Verbs, §§ 27—33	
<i>Tenses. Inexact use of present, &c., § 27.</i>	
<i>Pleonasm, § 28.</i>	
<i>Strict use of past tenses, § 29.</i>	
<i>Moods.—Subjunctive Mood, § 30.</i>	
<i>Conjunctions with moods, § 30 δ.</i>	
<i>Subjunctive tenses, § 30 ε, ξ, θ, ι.</i>	
<i>Sequence of tenses, § 30 η.</i>	
<i>The Infinitive, § 31.</i>	
<i>Verbals, §§ 32, 33.</i>	
Particles, Adverbs, &c. §§ 34—36	xxxv—xxxvii
<i>Connecting particles.</i>	
<i>Intensive.</i>	
<i>Adverbs replaced by substantives, &c.</i>	
Epistolary idioms, §§ 37—40	xxxviii—xl
Historical idioms, § 41	xl
Tacitean do., § 42	xli—xliii
Oratio Obliqua, §§ 43—44	xliii—xliv
Metaphors, § 45	xlv
Other idioms, §§ 46—49	xlii—xliii
<i>Repetition of verb, § 46.</i>	
<i>Abruptness of English, § 47.</i>	
<i>Ambiguous words, § 48.</i>	
<i>Usage of 'may,' 'might,' &c., § 49.</i>	
Prepositions, § 50	xlix—li
<i>Their manifold meaning.</i>	
<i>„ usage and position.</i>	
Numerals, § 51	li—liv
<i>Order.</i>	
<i>Distributive, Comparative, Multiplicative.</i>	
<i>Fractions.—Fractions of time.</i>	
Time. <i>The Hour, Day, Week, &c., §§ 52—53</i>	liv—lv

TABLE OF HISTORICAL AND EPISTOLARY EXTRACTS.

1. The Story of Cincinnatus *Livy, Arnold.*
2. { Arminius defeats Cæcina *Tacitus.*
Defeat of Varus *Creasy.*
3. Insurrection at Syracuse *Livy, Arnold.*
4. Meeting of Arminius and his Brother *Tacitus, Creasy.*
5. Archimedes' defence of Syracuse *Livy, Arnold.*
6. Excitement at Rome before the Battle of Metaurus *Livy, Creasy.*
7. Ditto after the Battle *Livy, Arnold.*
8. { News of the Battle of Bedriacum *Tacitus.*
" " the Boyne *Macaulay.*
9. { Description of Jerusalem *Tacitus.*
Marcellus at Syracuse *Livy.*
Titus at Jerusalem *Milman.*
10. Murmurs of Soldiery (*oratio obliqua*) *Tacitus, Prescott.*
11. Exhortations to Army ditto *Tacitus, Prescott.*
12. Mutinous behaviour of Troops, ditto *Livy, Robertson.*
13. Siege of Tyre *Curtius, Grote.*
14. Unsuccessful attempt to storm a town *Livy, Mahon.*
15. Battles of Thrasymenus and Nieuport *Livy, Motley.*
16. Sack of Cremona and Rome *Tacitus, Robertson.*
17. Sieges of Rome and Paris *Livy, Motley.*
18. Description of Battle-fields *Tacitus, Alison.*
19. Funerals of Germanicus and Queen Mary *Tacitus, Macaulay.*
20. { Characters of Augustus and Julius Cæsar *Suetonius.*
" " Mary Queen of Scots and Charles Edward Stuart. *Robertson, Mahon.*
21. { " " Cato and Catiline *Livy, Sallust.*
" " Danton, Pitt, Robespierre *Brougham.*
22. { " " Agricola, Galba, Claudius *Tacitus, Suetonius.*
" " Washington, Louis Napoleon *Jefferson, Kinglake.*

x *Table of Historical and Epistolary Extracts.*

23. Preface to History *Sallust, Tacitus, Thiers, Macaulay.*
24. Great Fire at Rome and London... *Livy, Tacitus, Hume, Evelyn.*
25. Death of Pliny the Elder..... *Pliny, Mervivale.*
26. {Eruption of Vesuvius—Earthquakes *Pliny.*
26. {Earthquake of Lisbon *Davy.*

27—30. Letters on Epistolary Style, &c.
31—32. Descriptive Letters.
33—35. Letters on mode of life, &c.
36—37. Letters of Condolence.
38—41. Family Letters.
42—56. Familiar and Playful Letters.

(*Cicero, Pliny, Pope, Swift, Lamb, Sidney Smith, Cowper, Leigh Hunt, &c.*)

Numbers in brackets are used for the purpose of reference to distinguish the English from the Latin Extracts.

NOTES ON IDIOMS¹.

The small figures in the Extracts refer to these Notes: the references in the Notes to the number and line of the Extracts.

§ 1. THE natural order of a Latin sentence is Order and connexion of ideas. §§ 1—9.
(i) subject, (ii) predicate, or (i) subject, (ii) object, (iii) verb, each with its own qualifying clauses closely attached.

When the subject is contained in the verb, the verb will generally precede the object; e.g. *Dixit te aegrotare; dedi litteras Kal. Jun.*; but *Kal. Jun. Cicero litteras dedit*; cf. 29, 1; 31, 1; 37, 51—54.

Where this order is changed, as it constantly is, it is changed purposely for

a. emphasis, as in 3, 1; 22, 15, 19; 29, 26, so as to throw the subject, verb, or object into light or shade.

b. connexion of ideas, as 1, 22; 4, 2; 9, 1; 20, 22; 21, 27; so that particles signifying sequence of thought or time stand first; a few, like *quidem, autem, vero*, and other quasi-enclitics, take the second place.

γ. antithesis, as 1, 12; 17, 2; 25, 26; 39, 4, 6.

δ. euphony, rhythm, or variety, 1, 23; 3, 6, 12; 7, 38; 11, 17; 19, 29; 22, 28; 24, 1, 19, 26.

Mark well these changes in Latin, and emphasize accordingly in English translation; accustom your ear to catch the emphasis in English and reproduce it by the

¹ The rules given refer mainly to Latin, but may often be read conversely for English prose.

order in Latin. It will be found useful to accentuate English passages accordingly before translation ; e.g. 'I am the man,' 'I am not' the man ;' 'he will' go ;' 'they may' come,' &c.

Arrangement of compound terms,

§ 2. *a.* When two words form one combined idea (as adjective + substantive, or substantive + governed genitive) the most emphatic or prominent idea comes first in Latin, e.g. 3, 1, 2; 26, 34, 36; except when euphony (as in the case of monosyllables coming last) or other reasons (§ 1) forbid it, e.g. 26, 39.

Accordingly, mere attributive *adjuncts* of a word or idea follow, essential modifications precede. In English attributes generally precede.

'The senator Cicero' becomes then '*Cicero senator*', i.e. 'Cicero who was also a senator.' '*Senator Cicero*' would mean rather 'a senator, viz. Cicero.' Cf. 43, 4.

Cf. 6, 6, 14, 20; 19, 23; 23, 2; 24, 29; 25, 1; 26, 25; 53, 3.

β. Where more than two words are thus combined in one idea, enclose those that are less obviously connected between those that are more so ; e.g. *tua in me pietas, populi ob haec facta indignatio*. See § 3 *β.*

Cf. 37, 21; 49, 23, &c.

of qualifying words.

§ 3. *a.* Qualifying words or clauses in Latin (especially adverbs and negatives) are placed near (and mostly before) what they qualify ; when qualifying a clause they precede the clause¹ ; when only a word, they precede the word ; e.g. *recte haec scribis, haec recte scribis; non haec timeo, haec non timeo; ne quod timeat quidem habet.*

Cf. 9, 3; 20, 27; 26, 29, &c.

β. Such qualifying words and clauses as would otherwise naturally drift to the main verb, must often in

¹ Similarly *quidem* (*ne—quidem*) and other enclitics follow closely the word or the clause that they qualify. Cf. 8, 15; 22, 6; 39, 27; 45, 7; 54, 18.

Latin be tied down to other members of the sentence to which they belong, by artificial collocation (as in § 2 β), or by the use of a participle or relative clause, —where in Greek the article would be used ; e.g. *milites qui in urbe erant* (not *in urbe* alone) *manserunt*—*Vox e templo missa revocavit*.

Cf. 1, 5 ; 2, 5 ; 13, 30 ; 14, 11, 13 ; 16, 11 ; 24, 2, 3.

§ 4. a. Search out the real subject and bring it forward, whether in the nominative or oblique cases ; e.g. *Marcum nihil horum sefellit*. Emphatic position of subject and predicate.

Cf. 3, 1 ; 5, 1 ; 12, 1 ; 23, 13.

β . Find the real predicate and state it directly, not allusively or subordinately, or in a relative clause as often happens in English (see § 5 ϵ and § 8) ; as, *sedens legebam*, I was seated reading.

Cf. (3) 19 ; (10) 9, 12 ; (26) 3 ; (29) 32 ; (31) 4.

γ . Mark and emphasize by change of order antithetical ideas, to reproduce the force of the Greek $\mu\acute{e}v$ and $\delta\acute{e}$, or of our 'on the one hand,' 'on the other,' 'while,' 'respectively,' &c., whether you add or omit *quidem*, *autem*, *vero*, &c. Antithetical and

Cf. 2, 1 ; 4, 14, &c. ; 25, 26.

δ . We often use 'actually,' 'indeed,' or some such word to emphasize, when the emphasis of order suffices in Latin.

Cf. 7, 26 ; 43, 14 ; (43) 8.

ϵ . Arrange clauses in Latin chronologically ; e.g. put the aim before the action, the cause before the effect. *Cf.* § 9 γ . chronological arrangement.

§ 5. a. The relative in Latin will come at the beginning of its clause, the antecedent as near it as possible, before or after, *as if the relative clause were an adjective*. Relatives, and relative clauses, their place and usage.

The Latin relative (as subject or object) often stands first in a sentence to connect it with a previous sen-

tence, where we use a demonstrative or personal pronoun with or without the copula ; e.g. *Tum milites vocat; quos quum monuisset, &c.*

Cf. 25, 17 ; 37, 4 ; 45, 5 ; 48, 2.

β. The antecedent is often attracted into the relative clause, often repeated in it—to prevent ambiguity (as in § 3 β) or to emphasize by repetition ; e.g. *quae urbs te unice coluit hanc urbem deles.*

Cf. 5, 15 ; 23, 4 ; 36, 2.

γ. Relative clauses (or their equivalents) in apposition to another idea will usually come first in Latin, last in English ; except where fact follows on hypothesis, or realization on conception : *metuens ne veniret—id quod factum est.*

Cf. 6, 5 ; 14, 8 ; 22, 9 ; 26, 16.

So, too, in comparisons (*quo fortior eo felicior*, cf. 12, 12), where we invert the order : and generally.

Relatives
used in
Latin where
they are not
in English.

δ. Relatives (e.g. *that*) omitted in English must be expressed in Latin, *cf.* (10) 9, 12 ; (32) 12 ; (37) 49 ; (49) 9 ; and prepositional or adverbial clauses (e.g. 'the scene before us,' 'the house close by') often be replaced by relative clauses.

Cf. 5, 11 ; (10) 15 ; 24, 2.

Where in English (as in Greek with the article) the participle is used substantively for a class, the relative with clause must be used in Latin as a rule, except where, as in § 25, the *plural* present participle is used.

Relative
clauses
essentially
adjuncts.

ε. Relative clauses in Latin are essentially adjuncts, whether adjectival, adverbial, or co-ordinate, and must not stand for the main predicate. In English they often do so, some conventional or subordinate idea occupying the main place (*cf.* § 4 β) ; e.g. *clades nova afflxit urbem*, 'a fresh blow came that crushed the city.'

Cf. (13) 34 ; (24) 3.

ζ. Where you have two relative clauses consecutively, Double relatives. do not join them, as is often done in English, by a copula (except where they refer to different antecedents ; e.g. 1, 15 ; 3, 18) ; but either make one relative serve for both clauses, or change the latter clause into a co-ordinate clause and the relative into a demonstrative or personal pronoun ; e.g. *quod ego probo, tu autem non [id] improbas.*

Cf. (23) 2 ; (36) 19 ; (53) 6.

Double relatives in the same clause are common in Latin, rare in English ; e.g. *quod qui dat, &c.*

§ 6. Do not unnecessarily change the nominative case of co-ordinate and successive clauses as is often done in English. To avoid this you may use the ablative absolute, subordinate clauses, active for passive, participles, &c. Unnecessary change of subject.

Cf. (3) 1—5 ; (22) 5, 6 ; (31) 1.

§ 7. a. The passive occurs oftener in English than in Latin, except in the past participle : *cf.* 3, 1 ; 9, 1 ; (11) 8. The Latin passives are more cumbrous, less needed (*cf.* § 4 and § 8), less suited on the whole to the objective simplicity and directness of the language.

It is especially perhaps in cases where we make things, that are virtually objects, subjects of a (passive) verb, and the *agents* subordinate, that they use the active instead, with the agents as subjects and things subordinate. The so-called impersonal verbs, *taedet*, &c. occur frequently, but as a rule they shrank from personifying things or ideas as subjects or agents, where not necessary.

Cf. (11) 14 ; (17) 12, &c.

§ 8. *Te rogo.* ‘It is you that I ask.’ In English to emphasize an *object* we make it the subject of an auxiliary clause, or of a passive, that it may precede the verb. In Latin the object may be placed first. So, generally, Emphasis in English requires use of passives or auxiliary clauses.

position in Latin answers the effect of our underlining (with voice or pen), our auxiliaries 'do,' &c., or other tricks of emphasis; and therefore auxiliary verbs and relatives (English) will often be suppressed in translation.

Cf. § 5. ε. 7, 28; (7) 7; (8) 6; 10, 13; (10) 12; 39, 3, 8.

Connection of clauses. **§ 9. a.** The copula is oftener omitted than in English, even in co-ordinate sentences; e.g. *redit juvenis, rem copula.*

narrat, implorat opem (cf. 1, 2—9; (1) 2—9), and is often replaced by the relative.

Cf. § 5; 43, 11; 45, 5.

Co-ordinate sentences replaced by subordinate clauses, **β.** Co-ordinate (English) sentences must constantly be replaced by (Latin) subordinate clauses (the frequent repetition of 'and' being thereby avoided); the ablative absolute, deponent and passive past participles, relative, temporal, and other clauses will be used instead.

Cf. 2, 5; (2) 25; 4, 3, 5; (7) 44; 11, 11; 25, 11, 18.

These clauses will as far as possible keep the same subject and object, so that our repetition of pronouns ('him,' 'it,' &c.,) will be avoided; e.g. *Tunc convocatos quum breviter admonuisset, paullisper moratus secum eduxit.*

Cf. § 6; (4) 5, 28; (6) 4, 7; (7) 25, &c.

and by the period.

γ. They will be grouped (subordinately to the main idea or action) in *natural logical* order of time, aim, cause and effect, connected by relatives, or antithetically by position alone, *autem, quidem, vero* often coming in where we use 'and' or 'while.' Cause, object, qualification or manner (causal, final, modal clauses) generally *precede* the main action, consecutive clauses follow, comparative follow or precede; except where the order is changed for emphasis or connexion of ideas, or where the object of an action is identical with or suggests its consequent result; e.g. *faces admovit ut aedem accenderet.*

Cf. § 4 ε; 3, 8—11; 5, 16—20; 15, 1—5; 17, 4—7.

Long sentences thus grouped, with the main verb reserved till the close, are called periods, and are commoner in history than in oratory or letters. *Cf.* Livy i. 6 and i. 16, &c.

In parenthetical clauses, where we use a relative clause, or a clause in apposition without a verb [e.g. one of them named (or who was named) *Manus*; &c., *Unus ex his, Manus ei nomen erat*], a co-ordinate sentence without or with a copula is often found in Latin. *Cf.* 3, 1, 4; 7, 30; 24, 15; 25, 28; 33, 10; 34, 12; 39, 23. For other parentheses *cf.* 14, 5; 24, 5, 27; 43, 17; 44, 23; 48, 8; 54, 14.

§ 10. A proper name, as subject or object, is oftener repeated in English than in Latin. We often vary the repetition by a periphrasis, 'the old man,' 'the general,' &c. In both cases *is, ille* (if anything is wanted) will be found generally sufficient in Latin.

Substan-
tives, §§ 10

—14.

Repetition
of subject in
English.

Cf. (4) 30; (25) 4, 22, 26; (45) 19.

Where the proper name is so used in Latin it generally comes first, and is emphatic or distinctive.

Cf. 1, 14; 4, 11; 15, 1; 18, 17.

So too when, in English, descriptive nominatives are tacked on to relative clauses, the relative alone will be used in Latin. 'The sailors who had jumped down' = *qui desiluerant*. *Cf.* 13, 21, 31.

And the same rule holds in the case of other subjects and objects repeated in English to round the sentence, or balance it antithetically.

Cf. (2) 12, 15, 17, 25, 29; (3) 8, 17, 22; (15) 9; (16) 23.

When however, as in § 18, a new idea is thus thrown in allusively, it may be expressed in Latin, but directly, by a separate clause; e.g. 'the veteran general was not to be deceived so easily:' *cf.* (14) 7.

Substanti-
val pleo-
nasms.

§ 11. *a.* Double phrases to express single ideas are often used in English, single terms in Latin. ‘A feeling of shame’ = *pudor quidam*.

Cf. (2) 8; (9) 21, 25; (10) 2; (16) 28; (22) 34, 35, 39.

β. Effete metaphors, needless synonyms and repetitions, and conventional periphrases (English) will be replaced in Latin by the simplest terms, or omitted.

As instances may be given the words *object*, *point*, *feature*, *circumstance*, *instance*, *capacity*, *relation*, *terms*, *person*, *expression*, *elements*, *incident*, *purport*, *idea*, *substance*, *theory*, *step*, *view*, *department*, *sphere*, *contingency*, *emergency*, *consideration*, *issue*. A few stock terms or phrases are found in Latin: the various meanings of *ars*, *res*, *locus*, *studium*, *genus*, *ratio*, *vis*, *sententia*, may be compared. The frequency of them in English is due partly to the want of genders in adjectives, which necessitates the use of neuter substantives, partly to the love of variety, partly to the composite elements of the language, which provide synonyms in abundance.

The want of such synonyms in Latin often makes it impossible to reproduce some of our finer shades of thought and expression; and words like *res*, *ratio*, &c., become too vague and indefinite.

Cf. 2, 1, 12, 22; (2) 2, 14, 24; (4) 3, 16; (6) 4, 6; (7) 48; (11) 2, 7, 17, &c.

γ. The repetition, in comparisons and other connexions, of the substantive or its equivalent, or of the word ‘one,’ ‘ones,’ is unnecessary in Latin; e.g. *magnae majora sunt vitia quam parvæ urbis*; such substantive when referring to two adjectives, &c., generally comes after the second, in the singular if the two ideas are singular and separate, in the plural if they are joined as a plural idea; *cf.* 16, 15.

Cf. § 16 ε. 5, 12; 25, 30; 26, 41, 62; 44, 3.

Less fre-
quent use of
substan-

§ 12. Substantives are not used so much in Latin as by us, and must often in translation be (a) taken into the

verb, replaced by (β) adverb, (γ) adjective, (δ) participle, (ε) gerundive, relative or other verbal clauses.

In such cases the qualifying adjective will often become an adverb. *Cf.* (2) 9; (11) 17; (25) 6.

a. *Facta quae imperavit.* *Cf.* 1, 26; 7, 19; 9, 22.

β. *Haec saepius dicta,* 'the frequent repetition of these remarks.' *Cf.* (2) 27; (3) 7; 7, 37.

γ. *Trepidī coeunt,* 'in alarm.'

Cf. (4) 3; (6) 3; 7, 9; 8, 9.

δ. *Pauca locutus,* 'after a few words.'

Cf. (1) 10; (5) 26; 7, 11; 8, 26.

ε. *Nescis quid possint, quid sit agendum,* 'their power,' 'line of duty.'

Cf. (6) 2; (12) 15; 23, 8.

§ 13. In Latin substitute the concrete reality for the abstract idea; the thing or person (qualified or not) for the concrete nouns. the quality or characteristic of it; e.g. *aperte adulantem nemo non odit,* 'open flattery all hate' and, generally, matter-of-fact phrases for idealisms or mental conceptions: as the 'top of the mountain,' *summus mons*; 'the capture of the city,' *capta urbs*; 'the rest of the booty,' *reliqua præda*; 'all of us,' 'three hundred of us,' *nos omnes, nos trecenti*; 'city of Rome,' *urbs Roma*; 'Rome,' *Romani*; 'the hour of nine,' *hora nona*; sometimes on the contrary we find *vox voluptatis*, 'the word pleasure,' &c., but rarely; *cf.* Madvig, § 286.

Cf. (2) 10, 23; (4) 12; (5) 3; (6) 11; (7) 53.

The nominative case will often have to be changed to avoid making an idea the subject; cf. § 7.

Cf. (3) 10; (17) 19; (19) 9; (25), 9.

§ 14. The same tendency to realism and matter of fact is shown in such direct personification of ideas as

Realism of Latin.

aures for 'ear,' *oculi* the 'eye,' *corpus* for 'self.' *Cf. scribere sua manu,* 'to write one's self'

Cf. 2, 11; 15, 12; 17, 13; 26, 53; 52, 10.

Write *Marcus fertur dixisse*, rather than *fertur Marcus cum dixisse*, thereby making a person rather than a sentence or idea the subject. *Cf. 8, 9; 17, 7; 20, 26.*

Substantival prepositions.

The (English) tendency to the use of substantives appears in prepositional terms: in spite of, *tamen*, *nihilominus*; in consequence of, *ob*, *ex*, *propter*; in the midst of, *inter*; in accordance with, *ex*, *secundum*; in return for, *pro*; on condition that, *ita ut*; in proportion as, *prout*; by the side of, *propter*; as we often use present participles also (e.g. 'owing to,' 'respecting,' 'pending,' 'touching,' 'according to') as prepositions.

Articles and pronouns, §§ 15—17.

§ 15. a. The so-called indefinite article 'an' (*un*, *ein*, *uno*) is sometimes expressed by *unus* in early Latin; often by *quidam*; sometimes by *aliquis*, or *is*. (a man) *qui*; mostly it is left unexpressed; e.g. *inest hominibus vis quaedam* ('a power'). *Cf. 21, 11; 31, 14, 24.*

β. The English 'one' (except as numeral, cf. 3, 4) is rarely *unus*, but *quidam*, (*is*) *qui*, *quis*, *aliquis*, sometimes *alius—alius*; in some senses *tu*, or rather the verb in the 2nd person; and it is often left untranslated as in § 11 γ, as also the indefinite 'some;' e.g. *is erat qui*, 'he was one of those men who;' *sunt qui*, &c.; *Dama ex servis (quidam)*, 'one of his slaves.'

Cf. 3, 16; 9, 24.

γ. The = that (cf. *il*, *lo*, *le=ille*) is a weak demonstrative, omitted in Latin where the definiteness is otherwise expressed; or translated by *hic*, *ille*, *is*, *iste*, or the relative. *Cf. 1, 15, 18; 25, 28; 32, 12.*

§ 16. a. *Is* takes up the subject of a previous sentence where we repeat a proper name (§ 10); often = *a*, *the*, *such as*, *such*. *Cf. 1, 7; 9, 21; 29, 27; 31, 26.*

β. *Ille* points to a new or different subject; and so *illud* generally = *τόδε* (or *ἔκεινο*), that which follows. It is often used also of celebrities of the *distant* past.

Cf. 39, 19; 45, 26; 54, 4; 55, 8.

γ. With *hic*, *ille* means generally the *more remote*, i.e. the former, *hic* the nearer, the last or latter. *Hic*, in the sense of 'this last,' often takes up the subject of a preceding sentence, like *is*. *Cf.* 5, 4; 31, 5, 18:

δ. *Iste* refers to the second person, as *ille* to third, and *hic* (this near me) to the first.

ε. 'That' is omitted (*cf.* § 11 γ) in sentences like 'my wish and that of Cicero,' or the substantive is repeated as in 1, 24. So also the personal pronouns 'them,' 'it,' when mere repetitions of an object before expressed; *cf.* § 9 β, § 10; but not always.

Cf. 13, 14, 19; (15) 10; 21, 17.

§ 17. a. Pronouns in Latin when emphasized or contrasted must be expressed, and then sufficiently represent our additions of 'for my part,' 'on the one hand,' &c. Sometimes *quidem*, *vero*, &c. are added.

Cf. 26, 31; (26) 47; 45, 8, 21.

β. *Idem* will often express our 'all the same,' 'on the other hand,' 'at once,' 'again,' 'very,' &c.; and *ipse*, our 'very,' 'the fact of,' 'of itself,' with numerals 'exactly:' e.g. *hoc ipsum terret, triginta dies erant ipsi, hunc ipsum, tum ipsum*.

Cf. 21, 10; 30, 3; 32, 7; 34, 15.

γ. *Nemo* and *quisquam* are substantival, the latter being used in negative sentences, or questions implying negation. *Nullus* and *ullus* are generally used for their genitive and ablative; e.g. *nullo cogente*; *nullius te miseret*; *nullius avari*; *nec prohibente ullo* (Livy), not *quo-*

quam; *est ne quisquam?* Otherwise *nullus* and *ullus* are adjectival and used in the same kind of sentences.

Nemo and *quisquam* are also used adjectivally with *homo*, *vir*, *parens*, *mulier*, and other appellatives.

δ. *aliquis*, *aliquid*, substantival { = 'at least some' but un-
aliqui, *aliquod*, adjectival } defined, may be called
 as *nonnullus* also and *nescio quis*. } definite indefinites,

quidam, substantival and adjectival, is definite.

quiris, adjectival and substantival,
quilibet, adjectival,
quis, substantival, *qui*, adjectival, after } indefinite.
si, *ne*, or relatives;

alius = $\ddot{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\circ s$, other and different, of many.

alter = $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\epsilon\pos$, other, second, of two, as *neuter*, *uter*,
uterque; so *quisque* of many, *uterque* of two.

The suffix *que* seems to give the force of 'soever,' otherwise given by repetition; as *ubi ubi* = *ubicunque* = *ubique*; *ut ut* = *utcunque* = *utique*, 'howsoever'; so *quisquis* = *quicunque* = *quisque* (cf. Tacitus for this usage of *quisque*).

The force then of *primus quisque* is not 'each first,' but 'the first whoever he be,' and so 'all the first'; *primo quoque tempore*, 'the first opportunity whatever it be,' cf. 13, 6; 26, 53; 43, 16.

Adjectives,
 &c., §§ 18—24,
 as attributives or epithets, when superfluous.

§ 18. a. In English, adjectives or participles (or other words) are prefixed to substantives for pure word-painting, as attributives, or to suggest allusively class, quality, cause, condition, &c. In Latin either omit them or express the cause, condition, &c., separately and directly, by participle, adjective, or verbal clause, placed after the substantive; e.g. 'the disappointed adventurers murmured,' *milites elusi fremere*. The participle is also omitted in such expressions as 'a man named Cotta,' *Cotta quidam*.

β. Where in English they are artificial or metaphorical, simplify.

Cf. (9) 18; (15) 2, 8, 11; (16) 23; (25) 15, 18, 20; (42) 2.

γ. The English participial adjective must be expressed by a simple adjective; or treated separately as a verbal predicate, as above; or expressed by a relative clause. There are but few participial adjectives in Latin, as *prudens*, *sapiens*, *amans*, *potens*, *tutus*, *doctus*, *expeditus* (found with comparative and superlative forms and adjectival usage). In English most participles (present act. and past pass.) are used as adjectives; e.g. 'a lost cause,' 'a dazzling sight.'

Cf. (2) 11, 27, 29; (3) 7; (31) 1; (32) 5; (48) 15.

§ 19. a. The practice, common in many English authors, of giving each substantive its epithet, or grouping substantives, adjectives, or verbs in couples, must generally be avoided in Latin, though occasionally it occurs, especially in ornate oratory; *cf.* 32, 5—15; (32) 4—16.

β. So too antithetical repetitions of synonyms to balance clauses. *Cf.* § 11 γ.

Cf. (2) 10—13, 23, 29; (9) 12; (10) 6; (12) 13, 15, 18; (17) 8.

γ. Where (in English) several adjectives are prefixed to substantives without *copula*, connect them (in Latin) and place them after their substantives; e.g. *oculos habuit claros ac nitidos*, but also *nigris vegetisque oculis*, 20, 27; 21, 41.

Cf. (9) 3; (13) 8; (18) 6; 22, 2; (32) 1.

§ 20. a. The (Latin) adjective or participle, as in English, may often represent a minor clause by itself, as the Greek adjective with $\delta\pi$, especially in Tacitus (where it often stands for a main clause); e.g. *inops ac desertus quid poterat facere?*

Cf. 2, 1, 10; 4, 22; 5, 12; 11, 7, 17; 13, 14; 24, 36; 49, 38.

β. However the relative or some other verbal clause will often have to be used instead; e.g. 'naturally cruel and passionate he now gave full play to his passions,' *quum (ut qui) natura sc̄evus et impotens esset, libidinibus se totum dedidit.*

Adjectives replaced by adverbs

§ 21. The adjective or participle in one language often replaces the adverb in the other; e.g. *Invitus veni*, 'I came unwillingly'; *sero veni*, 'I was late in coming.'

Simple Latin adjectives, especially those in *-osus*, are used for English substantival expressions; e.g. *difficilis*, *periculosus*, &c., 'attended with difficulty, danger,' &c.; *saevum*, 'marked with cruelty'; *cruentus*, 'stained with blood.'

Cf. (4) 24; 8, 9; 36, 25, 27.

or by verbs, or substantives.

§ 22. Many (English) adjectives like 'useless,' 'possible,' 'impracticable,' 'usual,' have to be rendered by verbal clauses; e.g. *qua soles lima*, 'with your usual criticism'; *rem et posse et debere fieri*, 'that the measure was both practicable and expedient'; and Latin adjectives, also, by English substantival or verbal clauses; e.g. *impotens*, *capax*, &c.

So also English participles when equivalent to clauses;
Cf. § 18. § 25. (49) 32.

Cf. (14) 20, 21; (20) 4, 15; (22) 7.

Adjectives as predicates.

§ 23. The adjective is constantly used as the main predicate with verbs in Latin; e.g. *Primus abiit*; *novissima exiuit laudis cupidio*.

Superlatives, comparatives, and positives interchanged.

§ 24. a. Superlatives in one language replace comparatives in the other;

e.g. *Uter horum doctior?* 'Which of these is the cleverest?' *Prior ego*, 'I was first to speak.'

quo nihil iniquius, 'a most unfair course.'

Cf. 3, 16; (6) 5; (32) 2; 36, 2.

β. The Latin comparative is often rendered by our 'too,' as in 'too great,' *majus quam quod fieri possit*; 'too great for lightning,' *majores fulguribus*, or *quam fulgura*, (26, 27); often by our 'rather' or 'so:' or by a simple positive; e.g. in the Latin, *fortior quam felicior*.

Cf. 7, 13; 19, 32; 22, 2, 16; 33, 14; 36, 2; 45, 26; 51, 15.

γ. The positive replaces the superlative, especially in English, our superlative being often awkward in form, and less used; *Cato vir justissimus*, 'That just man Cato.'

Cf. 21, 8—11; 33, 3; 37, 49; 38, 16.

δ. Latin superlatives mean not only 'most' but 'very'; *optimus* = 'best,' 'one of the best,' 'very good,' or simply 'good.'

Cf. 36, 1; 43, 4; 45, 23; 48, 9.

ε. Comparisons are made in Latin usually by simple co-ordinate clauses, the copula or relative replacing our 'as,' 'than,' &c.; *tantus ille quantus ego* means strictly 'he is *so* great, and I am *so* great;' *ille æque atque ego*, 'he equally, and I equally.'

§ 25. α. The Latin present participle active is not so freely used as in English, *cf.* §§ 18, 22, 31; the English participle being often replaced (i) by the infinitive; e.g. (26) 39, *cf.* 26, 23; or by (ii) the historic imperfect or infinitive, as in descriptions, *cf.* (26) 15, and 26, 40; (iii) or by prepositions, *cf.* § 14; or (iv) by a co-ordinate clause, as in 31, 19;

e.g. (i) *mutari omnia videmus*, 'we see all things changing.'

(ii) *pars arma capere, alii fugere, plerique metu torpebant*, 'some seizing arms, others running away, most standing paralyzed with fear.'

(iii) *ob haec, de hoc*, 'owing to this, concerning this.'

(iv) *caelum est mitissimum: oleas et vites profert*; 'the climate is mild, producing both the vine and olive.'

Present
participle—

β. The Lat. pres. part. is strictly present and marks *simultaneous* action; loose English participles, present in form only, must be translated by past participle, *quum* with past subjunctive, *postquam* with indicative, &c.; e.g. 'so saying, he left the house,' *quum haec dixisset e domo exiit*.

Cf. 2, 1, 6, 14; 3, 19, 21; 8, 5, 13, &c.

'Pendent' impersonal participles, like 'considering,' 'excepting,' 'counting,' and even strictly present participles, may have to be translated by *dum* (mostly with pres. indic.), *si* (mostly with fut. perfect), *quum* and a verb, past. part., ablative absolute, &c. *Cf.* 24, 40, 41; 31, 3.

when used.

γ. Subject to these rules the pres. part. may be used in temporal, causal, conditional, modal, concessive senses.

Cf. 2, 14, 24; 3, 4, 22; 7, 29; 8, 21; 13, 14, 39; 20, 35; 22, 34—6; 24, 35, 40; 29, 30; 47, 2.

δ. It is frequently used in oblique cases where we use verbal clauses, *cogitanti saepe occurrit*.

Cf. 3, 9; 38, 30; 39, 15.

ε. It is constantly used in oblique cases (rarely in the nominative), especially in the genitive plural (as in Greek with the article), for classes of men or things.

Cf. §§ 41 ε, 42 α.

Cf. 2, 15; 7, 20; 9, 4; 24, 47; 26, 36; 33, 14; 34, 8; 48, 9.

Pres. part.¹
passive and
neuter.

ζ. The present participle passive is wanting in Latin, and is replaced by verbal clause or the past participle passive in some cases.

Cf. 3, 10; 5, 7; 7, 31; 13, 34.

η. The present participle of English neuter verbs will often have to be replaced by the past participle passive; e.g. *Inde ad suos conversus*. *Cf.* 7, 8; 13, 9.

Past Parti-
ciples.

§ 26. α. The past participle active, being wanting in Latin except in deponents, is generally expressed by

quum, ut qui, &c., with the subjunctive, *ubi, postquam*, with the indicative, ablative absolute, or simple adjective, or by past participle passive in agreement with object; e.g. *vinctos* (or *quum vinxisset*) *eduxit*.

Cf. § 25 β; 11, 1; 14, 1, &c.

β. The past participle passive is often translated by prepositions or the ablative of a noun ('prompted by' = *ex, propter*).

Cf. (24), 23; (25) 24.

γ. The Latin past participle, from want of an article, cannot, as a rule, be used (as in Greek) for a substantive, though occasionally so used, as the present § 25 ε.

δ. nor for an adjective. *Cf. § 18 γ.*

§ 27. a. The vague English present tense must often be replaced by future, *futurum exactum*, perfect or present subjunctive; and the perfect similarly by the pluperfect; the future by the *futurum exactum*; e.g. *scribes si quid habebis*, 47, 10; *quae formaveram dicto*, 34, 10.

Verbs, §§ 27

Tenses—
Present, &c.,
inexact use
in English.

β. The English perfect, e.g. 'is written, &c.,' *scriptum est*, must be carefully distinguished from the present of the same form, *scribitur*.

Cf. 29, 33; 34, 2; (36) 10; (38) 5, 15, 19, 24, 26; (42) 3; (46) 16; (49) 12, 21; 52, 5; (53) 12.

§ 28. a. In verbs as in nouns, (English) conventional periphrastic expressions and obsolete metaphors must be replaced by simpler and more direct terms.

Verbal pleo-
nasms and
periphrases
in English.

'He observed, remarked, replied, continued' = *inquit* (often omitted); and so *ago*, *capio*, *esse*, *habere*, *ire*, *posse*, *facere*, will often translate more artificial terms like 'manage,' 'discuss,' 'embrace,' 'exist,' 'constitute,' 'deliver,' &c. The verbs 'to avail one's self,' 'assure,' 'represent,' 'allude,' 'qualify,' 'convey,' 'communicate,' 'enhance,' will furnish other instances in some of their uses.

Cf. 6, 1; 12, 21; 14, 3, 9; 15, 11; 25, 19; 31, 17; 35, 5; and (1) 26; (2) 2; (4) 6; (5) 10; (6) 13; (7) 31; (9) 24; (22) 25, 30, 34, 39.

Verbal pleonasm.

β. Antithetical repetitions of the verb (or of its equivalent) are mostly suppressed in Latin where unemphatic, one verb serving for two or more clauses.

Cf. (2) 13, 29; 7, 21.

γ. Where the Latin verb *is* repeated, we, in English, use a synonym for variety, or the auxiliaries 'did,' 'had,' &c., to represent the verb; but *cf.* 10, 15 and 21, 16, 17.

δ. Many verbs disappear altogether in translation, as 'succeeded in,' 'managed to,' 'failed to,' 'continued to,' 'ended in,' 'keep,' 'cease,' 'begin,' 'get,' 'find,' &c. (*cf.* § 29 γ), or are only represented by adverbs, § 36.

Cf. (15) 19; 23, 3, 14; (23) 16; (26) 4, 13, 35, 75; 44, 9.

So also participles, 'marked with cruelty,' 'attended by circumstances,' &c.; 'a slave called Dama,' *Dama quidam*.

Cf. § 21; 23, 3, 14; (24) 8.

Strict use of tenses in Latin.

§ 29. α. Tenses (Latin) keep their strict time; use therefore for continued incomplete actions the imperfect, for single complete acts the aorist perfect, (where we use the same tense for both): and the pluperfect where the action has preceded that of the perfect or imperfect, as you use the perfect when the action has preceded that of a *présent*.

β. Remember that *scripsi* is *εγραψα*, *γεγραφα*, *γραψας εχω*, (*scriptum habeo*); that *erat* is not the same as *fuit* which (as *vixit*) conveys an idea of completed (sometimes terminated) existence, and is less often used; *erat* standing as an aorist instead, owing to the intrinsic idea of verbs of existence.

γ. The Latin imperfect is often best translated by the periphrastic 'proceed' 'keep,' 'continue,' 'get,' &c.,

when the auxiliary 'was' (speaking, &c.) is not sufficient; or by adverbs like 'constantly,' 'often,' 'still,' 'gradually;' generally by our loose aorist.

Cf. 7, 33—6; 25, 3, 5, 15, &c. (25) 4, 21, &c. ; (26), 13.

§ 30. *a.* Wherever a fact is stated directly, or referred to objectively, the indicative must be used; where it is alluded to merely as an idea of the mind, or stated indirectly as in *oratio obliqua*, the subjunctive. All mere conceptions then, belong to the subjunctive, and in all its uses a mental conception is implied. Aims and objects are conceptions: so also causes not realized as facts: and wishes, and conditions—(though a condition may form such an obvious fact that it is expressed as such, e.g. *si lucet, lucet*). *Cf.* 1, 20; 3, 6; 27, 8, 15; 37, 40; 46, 5.

Of the six so-called pure uses of the conjunctive (Potential, Conditional, Concessive, Optative, Dubitative, Hortative, *cf.* the Primer, p. 141), five are strictly elliptical, dependent on verbs (as *fac ut*, *suadeo ut*, &c.) suppressed: and dependent clauses are conceptions. The 'conditional pure use' (as in 19, 14; 26, 38) is of course also a conception (*vellem ire*) dependent on a condition often unexpressed. *Cf.* 19, 14; 40, 1, 4, 33; 44, 10; 53, 19.

β. The future too is strictly pure conception, and etymologically is closely connected with the subjunctive; both the future and fut. perf. indic. are often almost identical in form with the pres. and perf. subj. and might almost as well be classed with the subj. tenses, which they often replace, or are replaced by; or if not, we may say that the future is and may be stated as a fact, as the past, though belonging to the region of fact, may be treated as a conception or hypothesis; though, even then, the ideality or uncertainty of the future often leads to the use of the subjunctive, the certainty of the past even in hypothesis to that of the indicative; e.g. *si velis* for *si*

voles ; manebo donec redeat (redierit) ; ausim ; haud facile dixerim ; fecit si potuit, cf. 27, 14.

γ. Frequency (with temporal conjunctions, or *si*, or relatives), as an indefinite conception, may reasonably take the subjunctive, and does so generally in Livy and Tacitus. See Madvig, § 359.

Cf. 9, 5 ; 16, 33 ; 17, 13 ; 21, 10 ; 22, 25.

Conjunctions used with either mood.

δ. Conjunctions have no inborn predilection for indicative or subjunctive. We shall find that most may be used with either, and there are good reasons for the exceptions. We must not take then for our guide arbitrary rules, that they rejoice in this or that, but examine the idea of the sentence and see whether it is a conception or fact stated. The facts about their usage may be summarized as follows : reasons for the usage are added below :

Conjunctions.	Sometimes or always found with Subjunctive.	Generally with Indicative (but also with Subjunctive).
(i) Causal.	<i>Quum.</i>	<i>Quod, quia, quoniam, quandoquidem, siquidem.</i>
(ii) Temporal.	<i>Quum, antequam, priusquam.</i>	<i>Quum, quando, ut, quieties, ante (prius-) quam, postquam, simul, dum, donec, quoad.</i>
(iii) Final, implying <i>Ut, ne</i> (= <i>ut ne</i> ¹), quo, object.	<i>quin, quominus.</i>	None.
(iv) Concessive, implying attendant circumstances.	<i>Licet, quamvis, ut.</i>	<i>Quanquam, ut ut, si, nisi, etsi, etiamsi.</i>
(v) Conditional, implying hypothetical qualifications.	<i>Dum, modo, dummodo.</i>	<i>Si.</i>
(vi) Consecutive, implying result.	<i>Ut.</i>	None.
(vii) Comparative.	<i>Tanquam, velut, ut, quasi.</i>	<i>Ut, &c.</i>

¹ *Ne* is used to negative final, imperative, optative, and some conditional clauses ; *non* all other clauses.

i. Cause, as a statement of fact, is generally expressed by the Moods used indicative; causal conjunctions then are mostly found with the ^{with causal conjunc-} indicative—compounds of *quidem* (which means ‘*in fact*’) nearly always; but *cause in your own mind or the mind of another* is conception, not fact, and takes the subjunctive with *quum* (a kind of temporal conception implying sequence and so cause) or with any of the causal conjunctions given above. Cf. 7, 7, 15, 41; 22, 3, &c.

ii. All temporal conjunctions are found both with indicative ^{with temporal} and subjunctive. Simple juxtaposition of facts co-ordinately arranged requires the indicative; therefore use *quum, postquam* with the indicative where you wish to state two facts in some temporal connexion; but as soon as you get to pure conception (as often of a fact never realized e. g. *priusquam rex veniret abiit*) or inchoate and incomplete actions, these particles take a subjunctive, though *postquam* (from its meaning) very rarely does.

Cf. 3, 6; 7, 33, 34; 9, 24; 16, 14; 23, 7, 35, &c.

N.B. Notice that *dum* is found mostly with the pres. indic. even in oblique narration (as vividly descriptive), and *ante quam, priusquam* (if with the indicative), *postquam*, with the perfect rather than pluperfect; e.g. *postquam venit* = after he had come; the point of time to mark (after which the other event happened) is *venit* not *venerat*. Where we wish to mark strongly a previously completed fact, and not merely to use it as a point of time, the pluperfect is found e. g. *postquam occiderat*; ‘after he had first killed.’ Cf. 24, 40; 47, 2, 7; 51, 16.

Quum however (as marking chronological sequence with causal connexion more or less implied, or as stating facts allusively and not directly) takes the subjunctive in connexion with historic tenses.

iii. An aim must be a conception, and these particles are only with final, found with subjunctives. Cf. 3, 6; 9, 4, &c.

iv. Concessive, as conceding either a fact or a hypothesis, will with con- take accordingly indicatives or subjunctives. Elliptical forms like *licet (ut) (fac) ut*, really introduce dependent sentences which come under another rule, and are only apparent exceptions. *Quamvis* and *quantumvis* are, strictly, not conjunctions but adverbs qualifying an elliptical dependent clause, e.g. *quamvis sit*, &c. be it as much as you like, &c. Cf. 29, 19; 47, 9.

In Tacitus *quamvis* is usually found with indicative, *quamquam* with subjunctive, as also sometimes in Livy.

v. You may take either a certain fact or a conception as a with con- condition. These particles therefore are found with both moods. ditional,

Cf. 37, 21, 24, 39; 52, 6, 24, 28.

with consecutive,

vi. Consecutive clauses are found invariably in the subjunctive, as merely qualifying preceding statements and not stating (otherwise than allusively) a fresh fact. (The Greeks often seem to treat their *ωστε* as a mere copula= *itaque*.) Cf. 7, 20; 20, 4.

with comparative.

vii. Comparison also takes indicative or subjunctive accordingly as you compare conceptions or facts.

Cf. 7, 50; 28, 3; 39, 27.

Subjunctives, preceded by *ut*, often stand alone parenthetically, or as subjects apparently of *fit*, *abest*, *accidit*, *restat*, &c. (Madv. § 373), where a substantival infinitive could often be used. They doubtless are, or were originally, either *final* or *consecutive* classes and take for their negative *ne* or *non* accordingly: so that the negative may be used as a test; e.g. *ne plura dicam*, *restat ut ne taceam*, *tantum abest ut non taceam*, &c. Cf. 15, 9; 27, 14; 37, 40.

Subjunctive
Tenses.

ε. The tenses in the subjunctive follow the rules laid down in § 27, § 29, but differ slightly from the indicative.

They are sometimes used in a future sense, or where you would expect futures, perhaps from the connexion¹ in character and etymology of this mood with the future; e.g. *metuo ne veniat*; *gratulerne tibi an timeam*? *dubito an faciam*. Cf. 17, 11; 19, 11; 37, 60; 38, 4, 8, 14.

Even the past tenses (imperf. and pluperf.) seem to have a future sense in wishes and conditions, but they always imply at the same time something past and impossible. An act of the past, *existing only in hypothesis*, is hopelessly unreal¹, as the past is unalterable; e.g. *si venisset*, *utinam adisset*, *veniret si posset*. In final sentences (*haec monui ut veniret*) the past is used after the past: because if the action is past, the preceding aim of it must be also, even though future with respect to the action. Cf. Madv. § 378.

¹ The pres. and perf. subj. (as the Greek subj. throughout), in form are like the indic. future, and are used of future, probable, or possible conceptions: the imperf. and pluperf. of past, improbable, or impossible (like the Greek optat.), being more akin to the past tenses of the indicative.

ζ. In *oratio obliqua* the pres. subj. is constantly used for the future: *scribet si quid habebit* frequently becomes *dicit se scripturum si quid habeat*; but where it is necessary to express at once the future or conditional as well as theceptive or dependent meaning of a clause, the subjunctive cannot do *double duty* without leading to ambiguity, and the future or conditional meaning has to be marked more fully and distinctly; e.g. (*scribat*) *scriberet si quid (habeat) haberet*, but *accedit ut scripturus (sit) esset si quid (habeat) haberet*: not *ut scriberet*, which would mean 'that he wrote.' The protasis it will be noticed remains unchanged. Cf. 40, 23.

η. In the sequence of subordinate clauses the present and perfect of a main clause are followed by the present and perfect subj., the imperfect or the aoristic past-perfect by the imperfect and pluperfect subj. In these clauses the imperfect of the subjunctive is also aoristic in sense: while the perfect is less so than in its indicative (being used mostly of completed perfect actions); though in consecutive clauses, aoristic also.

- e.g. i. *ut veniat dat (dedit) talentum.*
- ii. *ut veniret (or quum venisset), dabat (dederat) dedit (aorist) talentum.*
- iii. *tam stultus erat ut veniret* (consecutive), or *ut venerit*, of one completed or definite action.

Cf. 3, 10; 6, 7; 20, 4, 8, 36, 41; 41, 22.

θ. The *futurum exactum* subjunctive, both in the active and passive, seems to have the same form as the perfect subjunctive, *not* that of the *futurum exactum* indicative; e.g. *tam segnis est ut jam redierim*¹ ante

¹ This seems in accordance with Madvig's rule, but surely it would have to be *ut futurum sit ut redierim* to avoid ambiguity wherever the context would allow of *redierim* being taken as an absolute perfect.

quam profectus sit. Cf. Madvig. 379, and see β . But it would be more correct to say that in such cases the perf. subj. is used loosely for the future. Cf. 41, 13; 43, 9.

Fut. subj.

$\iota.$ The simple future is periphrastic, *amaturus sim*: for the passive some periphrasis, as *non dubium est quin futurum sit* (or *in eo futurus sim*) *ut amer*, would have to be used, if the active cannot be used.

Periphrastic future of Infinitive.

$\kappa.$ This last periphrasis *fore, futurum esse ut amem, amer*, is often found for the future active and passive infinitive, especially where the simple future forms would be awkward or do not exist.

The Infinitive,

§ 31. $\alpha.$ The infinitive often replaces our present participle, *vidi ruere*, 'I saw it falling,' (or 'fall'); but *vidi ruentem*, 'I saw it while it was falling.'

Cf. 26, 11; 23; 36, 21; 38, 22.

So in our 'ceased (began) speaking,' 'went on consuming,' &c.

of surprise.)

$\beta.$ The infinitive of surprise ('To think that,' &c.) is found in Latin, generally with the enclitic *ne*; e.g. *Te ne nescire!* But we find also a direct interrogative with or without *ne*, and an ellipse of the verb; e.g. *Ita ne Brutus?* Cf. 45, 2; (45) 7.

The accusative of exclamation, with adjectives and participles, is more common, and may sometimes be used instead. Cf. 36, 16; 38, 3; 54, 9.

Epexegetic and final.

$\gamma.$ The English (or Greek) epexegetic infinitive must be replaced by the supine or gerund, by *ut* or relative with subjunctive, or by some substantival periphrasis; 'to say the truth,' *ut vera dicam*; sometimes it may be made the main verb of the sentence. Cf. § 4 β , 28 δ , 'I shall be glad to come,' *laetus veniam*.

Cf. 28, 3; 30, 2; 47, 12; 49, 12, 18, 26; 50, 15.

The final infinitive is expressed by *ut* or *qui* with subj. or by the part in *-rus*. Cf. 8, 11, 13, &c.

§ 32. *a.* The Latin infinitive though substantival ^{Verbal in} cannot be used with prepositions (as our verbal in ‘*ing*,’ ^{‘*ing*.} or the Greek infinitive); the gerund may be, but with some only.

β. When you come to an expression like ‘without doing,’ you must settle by the context whether it is past, present, or future, consequence, mode, or condition, and translate accordingly, e.g. *re infecta, nullo obstante, non coactus abiit; nihil facientem miserum est morari; nisi feceris; vix haec facies, ut non facias et illa; abiit neque fecit.* Cf. 33, 17; 36, 16.

§ 33. Generally the English verbal in *-ing* may be ^{Verbal in} rendered: ^{‘*ing*.}

i. In the nominative or accusative by the Latin infinitive or *quod* with indicative; e.g. *quod abes (te abesse) tamdiu, mirum est, (or miror).*

ii. In the other cases by the finite verb with *ex (ob, &c.), eo (id) quod*; e.g. *ex eo quod abes, ‘from your being away.’*

iii. Or by the gerunds with and without prepositions; e.g. *certus eundi; ad eundum paratus.*

iv. Or by the gerundive and noun, with or without prepositions; e.g. *ex (de, &c.) re agenda.*

v. Or by verbal clauses with *quum, ubi, &c.;* or participial clauses as above, § 32 *β*; or by adverbs: e.g. *inscinter ‘without knowing.’*

Cf. 6, 20; (14) 10; 15, 10; 29, 5, 30; 49, 9, 12, 33, 41.

§ 34. In its use of particles, connecting and others, Particles. Latin is more simple and realistic than English; and unnecessary particles must be omitted in translation, especially when used for emphasis, where position alone suffices in Latin.

Cf. §§ 4, 8, 17; 49, 26, 38; 53, 20; 56, 20.

Particles,
connecting,
qualifying,
&c.

no sooner—than; scarcely—when; just as } sometimes are rendered by *et—et, simul*
}—*simul*, or the past participle passive,
captum statim occidit; sometimes by
vix...quum; (dixerat)...quum.

while—yet; on the one hand— } *ut—ita; quum—tum.*
on the other; }

‘not you *but* I,’ *ego non tu*;

‘by this time,’ *jam*;

‘at once,’ *idem* or *et—et* (*et bonus et strenuus*);

‘at all events,’ ‘at least,’ ‘in any case,’ *certe, omnino*;

‘positively,’ ‘actually,’ *quidem*, or unexpressed; e.g.
facere voluit et fecit (quidem);

‘quite,’ *omnino, valde, plane*;

‘of course,’ *quidem, vero, sane; profecto*.

‘yes,’ *etiam, maxime, aio, sic, ita, immo* (with or
without *vero*);

‘no,’ *non, minime, nego*.

‘not,’ *ne*, of a purpose, *non* otherwise; *minus* (*sin, quo, &c. minus*).

Both English and Latin particles have widely different meanings according to position and the accents of the sentence, which must be carefully marked;

e.g. ‘still’ = (i) *nihilominus, tamen, adhuc, usque*;

‘indeed’ = (i) *sane quam (dolui)*, (ii) *sane, quidem* (*μεν*) answered by *sed* (*δε*), &c. (iii) *ita ne?* (iv) (*minime*) *vero*, (v) *re vera*;

‘well’ = (i) *bene*, (ii) *quid igitur?* (iii) *at, atqui*, (iv) *jam, jam vero*, resumptive, (v) often left unexpressed.

Unconnected sentences are not so frequent in Latin Particles of connexion. as in writers like Macaulay ; *jam*, *tum*, *inde*, &c., often have to be introduced. But very often they are connected not by particles, but by some word brought emphatically forward which serves as a connecting idea ; or by the relative. At other times *quod*, *quod contra*, *quod si*, *quoniam*, *ergo*, *itaque*, *quare*, *proinde*, *autem*, *nempe*, *scilicet*, *porro*, *jam vero*, *quid?* *quid quod*, &c., will be used.

In descriptive clauses, like 'It was *now* getting dark,' the 'now' will disappear or be replaced by *tunc*, as our descriptive 'here' is by *ibi*, *illuc*, 'hence,' by *inde*. *Adhuc*, similarly, is used less frequently of the past time, though found in that sense occasionally, as also *nunc tunc*, &c.

Cf. (1) and (8); (10) 1; (11) 12; (25) 13, 22; and 15, 18; 25, 23; 26, 3, 19, 33; 45, 1—16; 46, 1—6.

§ 35. English writers use for effect 'such,' 'so,' 'so great,' oftener than is done in Latin. Translate by the superlative, comparative, or simple positive ; often also by *adeo*, *tam*, *tantus*, &c. (not *sic* or *ita*), sometimes by the relative ; e.g. *qua munditia homines!* *quae est tua bonitas.* Yet we often find *tantus* where the 'so' would be dropped in English.

Cf. (7) 14; (26) 21; (36) 2; (37) 4, 5, 20; 37, 21; 44, 6; 49, 9; 51, 22.

'This' 'that', often prefixed similarly for effect in English—*cf.* (10) 5, 13—may often be omitted in translation.

§ 36. a. Adverbs (or adverbial phrases, as *ex* *oc-* *Adverbs*. *culto*) in Latin are constantly used where we use substantives (especially of time and space), or adjectives, or verbs ; e.g. *diu*, *procul*, *inscienter*; *haud dubie aderit*, 'he is sure to be there,' &c.

On the other hand they use verbs where we use adverbs, substantives, or adjectives, (*cf.* § 22); e.g. *qua soles cura*; *ut erat miti ingenio*; *quae est tua facilitas*; *solet (videtur) ire*, ‘he usually (apparently) goes.’

Cf. 3, 2; 19, 31; (20) 29; 42, 2; 48, 16; 54, 6, 19.

Epistolary idioms, §§ 37—39.

§ 37. In letters the precision of Latin appears in the use of ‘*scribere*’ for our colloquial ‘say’ (*quod scribis*), *litteras accipere*, for ‘hear;’ and the constant insertion of such verbs where we omit them; e.g. ‘In my last letter,’ &c., ‘In your note of the 24th inst,’ *in ea epistola quam dederas*, &c.

Where we quote from a letter without preface, they prefix *scribis*, &c.; and mention facts directly instead of alluding to them as we do.

Cf. 45, 6; 42, 1 and (42) 2; 44, 1 and (44) 2; 47, 12 and (47) 16, 21; 55, 1.

§ 38. Another instance of this precision is the use of the epistolary imperfect and pluperfect *dabam*, &c., which should be used (as in our phrases ‘I am writing this,’ ‘I send this,’ ‘I have written so far,’) where especial attention is called to the time of the letter-writing.

The perfect is similarly used where we use the present. *Cf.* 47, 2, 13; 54, 4, &c.

Cf. 37, 47; 41, 27—31; 44, 20; 47, 2, 3, 10, 18, 19; 49, 35; 56, 2.

Epistolary phrases.

§ 39. Some familiar and idiomatic terms, mainly from letters, are here given:—

‘Remember me,’ &c., *salutare*, *salutem dicere*, *dare*, *mittere*;

‘post,’ ‘postman,’ *tabellarius*;

‘to send, deliver, a letter,’ *dare*, *perferre*, *litteras*;

‘my dear Cicero,’ *mi Cicero*;

‘Cicero sends his love,’ *salvebis a Cicerone*;

‘write and give my love,’ *jubebis valere litteris*;

‘let me know,’ *fac me certiorem*;

‘good bye, God bless you,’ *ama nos et vale, vale et* <sup>Epistolary
phrases.</sup> *salve*;

‘so believe me, yours,’ &c., *ergo bene vale*;

‘mind you come,’ *fac (cura ut) venias*;

‘*Do* please come,’ *veni si me amas*;

‘believe me,’ ‘be assured,’ *sic habeto, scito*;

‘greet *for* me,’ &c., *saluta nostris verbis*;

‘positively,’ &c., *moriar ni, ita vivam*;

‘much obliged,’ *amo te, amavi te, amabo te*;

‘please,’ ‘pray,’ parenthetically, *amabo, si me amas*, 44, 33;

‘you must know,’ *scito*;

‘he gave me *express* instructions *from* you,’ *me tuis verbis admonuit*;

‘letters of the same purport, contents, tenor,’ *eodem exemplo epistolae*;

‘let me tell you,’ ‘I assure you,’ *narro tibi*;

‘that same night,’ *nocte proxima, nocte quae secuta est* or *nocte eadem*;

‘the eve of,’ *nocte quae—pridie erat*.

Of course in letters the colloquialisms of every-day life are to be found oftener than in other prose;

quid agis, ecquid fit, ‘how are you?’ ‘is anything going on?’—*ago* and *facio* being used very freely; cf. *actum est de eo*; *bene actum cum eo*; *quid eo factum*, &c.

quid quaeris, ‘enough,’ ‘in short;’
Di immortales, obsecro te, ‘good heavens;’
ais ne (tu, vero) ? quid ais ? ‘What?’
noli, fac, &c., ‘don’t,’ ‘do.’

Titles and names are used only in the superscription, rarely elsewhere. Sometimes we find *Heus tu*, for ‘What do you mean, Sir?’ ‘I say, Sir;’ and *mi amice*

or the name of a friend in the middle of a letter. A termination of a letter like ours will be found 37, 50. They end as a rule abruptly, with and without a 'Vale,' or the date of time or place. (*Datum, dedi.*) They begin sometimes (after the salutation) with S.V.B.E.V., &c. Cf. 30, 4. Postscripts are found. Cf. 47 α , 49 β .

Cf. 38, 11, 16, 17, 27; 44, 23; 47, 8, 20; 52, 12-14, 20-2.

Epistolary
idioms.

§ 40. The order of sentences in letters is much more easy and natural than in other prose. The period or anything like it would be out of place. The style will also be sometimes very elliptical; verbs (e.g. *ire, agere, facere, esse, ferre, venire, videre*) being frequently omitted as in § 42 γ . The familiar courteous future e.g. *dices* (cf. $\lambda\acute{e}\gamma\alpha\iota\sigma\ \grave{a}v$) is used for the imperative sometimes, as also *noli dicere, ne dixeris, &c.*, to avoid a direct command.

Cf. 45, 9, 22; 47, 3, 4, 10, 20; 52, 17, 22.

Historical
idioms,
§§ 41, 42

§ 41. The chief peculiarities of idiom in Latin historical and descriptive writing are :

a. The use of the historic present as aorist, as in 15, 3, &c. In sequence of tenses dependent on this, the present is sometimes treated as a present, sometimes as an aorist (especially in *oratio obliqua* and where the dependent clauses come before the present, as in 9, 24); sometimes the two ideas are confused, and presents and imperfects follow intermixed, as in 10, 2—11; 17, 16.

The use of *dum* with the present (cf. § 30) arises similarly from this kind of vivid narration.

Cf. 1, 2; 4, 10; 12, 6, &c.; 25, 11, &c.

β . The use of the historic infinitive as a main verb to express rapid sequence or vivid description; where we use the hist. pres. or the verbs 'began to,' 'proceeded to,'

&c., and often the participle or the verbal substantive in -ing.

Cf. §§ 28, 8, 31; and (1) 21; 2, 15; (4) 18; 7, 9, 27; 12, 1-4; 26, 28.

γ. The omission of the verb, mostly of *est*, *sunt*, and *esse*, or *inquit*, &c. (very rarely the subj. of *sum*, *cf.* 2, 3; 4, 9); and in cases (Madv. § 478) where the present participle of *sum* might be used if it existed.

Cf. §§ 28, 40; and 17, 24; 21, 30-3; 24, 18; 25, 28; 31, 14.

δ. Use of imperfect indic. (26, 40) or *quum* with subjunctive (7, 33) where we use a kind of ablative absolute, or *pendent* participle. *Cf.* § 25 (ii).

ε. The use of the present participle as substantive.

Cf. § 25 ε, § 42 α.

ζ. The ablative absolute, with or without participle, at the end of a sentence where we use a co-ordinate clause.

Cf. § 9, § 42 δ.

§ 42. Tacitean idioms:—

Tacitean idioms.

α. Frequent use of present participle, as § 41 ε, § 25 ε, both for clauses (temporal, conditional, &c.), and also for persons, and classes, or for abstract substantives: and of the passive participle similarly.

Adeo furentes infirmitate retinentis accendebat. Hist.

i. 9. *Nec deerant sermones increpantium. H. i. 7.*

Cf. 2, 15, 19; 8, 19; 19, 9, 32; 24, 47.

β. Similar use of adjective, as participle, or as if *ων* were omitted; *pronus ad novas res scelere insuper agitatur.*

Cf. § 20, and 8, 9, 11; 18, 9; 24, 31.

γ. Omission of copula-verb, especially with adjectives; omission of other common verbs readily supplied. Especially in the favourite parenthetical use of *incertum*

Tacitean
idioms.

an (dolo), or sive—sive. Sive verum istud sive ex ingenio principis fictum.

Cf. 2, 3, 9, 12; 4, 9, 13; 11, 17.

δ. Frequent use of ablative absolute both before and, more frequently, after the main verb, as co-ordinate clause (stating a fresh fact), or as attendant circumstance, &c.; e.g. *lubrico statu, attritis opibus, H. i. 10*; of the gerund in *do*, 24, 35, similarly; of the gerundive (e.g. *An. xi. 32, dissimulando metu digreditur*) in modal or final sense, *cf. 22, 12*; of the ablat. absol. used impersonally, e.g. *explorato, nuntiato, cf. 4, 3.*

Cf. 2, 6; 4, 12; 11, 12, 17.

ε. Use of *quamquam* with subjunctive, and with participles, e.g. *H. i. 19*; more frequent use of the subjunctive generally, wherever a fact can be stated subjectively or where the indefinite idea of frequency justifies its use; on the other hand, occasional interpolation of the indicative in *obliqua oratio*, and frequent use of the construction, *circumveniebatur ni...se oppo-
suissent.*

Cf. 2, 3, 18; 4, 22; 8, 29; 16, 14, 33.

ζ. Omission of conjunctive and disjunctive copulas.
Cf. 11, 7, 15, 17.

η. Union or confusion of incongruous ideas and constructions.

Cf. 2, 10; 8, 10, 16; 9, 7; 10, 14; 11, 10—12; 16, 5, 37; 18, 17; 22, 27.

θ. Free use of infinitives (i) as substantives both as subject and object (as in Greek with the article), (ii) epexegetically as in Greek; (iii) with ellipse of verb, to express habit, inception, &c., even after *quum, ubi*; e.g. *legionibus cum damno labor, et fodere rivos. An. xi. 20. auferre, trucidare, rapere, falsis nominibus imperium... appellant. Agr. 30.*

i. Imitation of Greek and of poetical forms, as in Tacitean idioms.
the use of the genitive (for ablative), of the objective genitive, of the subjective dative for ablative ; of adjectives or participles for substantives and for adverbs : in the use of the positive for the comparative ; in the variety of periphrases for common ideas (as death, suicide, &c.) : e. g. *volgus mutabile subitis* ; *adrogans minoribus* ; *sermonis nimius* ; *vehementius quam caute*, &c.

Cf. 2, 2 ; 22, 11, 14, 23 ; 23, 28.

κ. General tendency to brevity, condensation, and ellipse of prepositions and nouns as well as verbs (as in γ) ; frequent usage of verbs in peculiar senses, e.g. *agere*, to continue, live, stay ; *tendere*, to encamp ; *imputare*, *expedire*, &c. ; or with peculiar constructions, e.g. *fungor*, *potior*, with accusative.

Cf. 4, 14 ; 10, 8 ; 11, 2, 11 ; 22, 4.

Generally it will be seen that most of the peculiarities involve, either imitation of Greek—often as if the (Greek) article or participle *ων* were understood—or an affectation of brevity, or a preference for a subjective turn of thought suggestive rather than explicit, or, lastly, a desire for singularity or variety of expression.

§ 43. α. In English we often follow the train of thought in another's mind, his reasonings, or statements, and state them directly with or without a prefatory 'he said,' 'he advised,' &c. This is our *oratio obliqua*, marked only by the use of the past for the present, pluperfect for perfect (would, could, &c., for will, can). Ambiguities often occur in consequence.

Cf. (6) 12 ; (7) 10 ; (8) 15 ; (11) 5, &c. ; (15) 7, 17.

β. In Latin the verb cannot be thus left in the in-
dicative mood, but is thrown into the infinitive or sub-
junctive. The subject becomes an accusative, the verb
an infinitive, both in the main and in the co-ordinate

clauses ; while subordinate or dependent verbs become or remain subjunctives, in present or past tenses accordingly as the original main verb is present, past, or historic present. § 30 γ , vi. § 41 α .

Cf. 4, 10—19; 6, 5—21; 11, 3—7; 12, 15.

γ . Words introducing this *oratio obliqua*, 'urging,' 'saying,' 'he exclaimed,' 'he continued,' are omitted generally ; *dixit*, *respondit*, *videbatur*, *apparebat*, *ferebatur*, &c., are sometimes used.

Commands and exhortations, dependent on *monet*, *monuit ut*, &c. suppressed, are put in the present or imperfect subjunctive.

Cf. 1, 6; 8, 15; 11, 3, 14; 12, 15; 24, 20.

Questions
in *oratio
obliqua*.

δ . Independent questions when put in *oratio obliqua*, as other main clauses, are expressed by the accusative with the infinitive (being dependent on *dicit*, &c. not on *rogat*, &c.), e.g. *Quem non videre ?* Except where the second person of the *oratio recta* has to be expressed, when to avoid confusion the subjunctive is mostly used, as if it were a dependent clause. So *nonne vides* becomes *nonne videret*; but *nonne video*, *videmus* ? become *nonne (se) videre ?* and *nonne videt*, *vident* ? *nonne videre eos*, &c. ? See Madvig, § 405. *Cf.* 6, 11; 10, 3, 4.

The indirect interrogative however approximates to a simple dependent clause (when attached to a main verb expressed), and is treated as such (see β); *quaerit ubi esset Cato*, *ubi tu essem*, *ubi ipse esset*.

ϵ . Questions originally in the subjunctive (like other dependent clauses) when put in *oratio obliqua* remain in the subjunctive with a change of tense according to β , or § 30 ζ ; e.g. *utri paream* ? becomes *utri pareret* ? or *utri parendum esset* ? in *oratio obliqua*; in both cases equally a main governing verb or a condition being suppressed.

Here, as in § 30 ζ ; the rule holds good that the subjunctive-

cannot do double duty. *Quid faceres?* (conditional) becomes *quid facturus esset?*

ζ. The relative *qui* is often treated as a copula (= *et is*) and followed by the infinitive mood, the relative sentences being then co-ordinate and not dependent. However the subjunctive is oftener found, so that the sentence becomes a qualifying clause. See Madvig, § 402. E.g. *esse illi pecuniam et eloquentiam queis multos anteiret* (or *anteire*).

§ 44. Short speeches in English are generally expressed in *oratio recta*; in Latin by *oratio obliqua*: but not always: e.g. 26, 35; (15) 18; 30, 2. As a rule *oratio obliqua* is oftener used in Latin than in English for all speeches.

Cf. (1) 26; (7) 37; (10) 4; 16, 26; (28) 7; (30) 1.

§ 45. α. Metaphors are less frequent in Latin than English, and where used are used more consciously and consistently¹. *Cf.* 3, 15; (4) 18; (9) 23, &c.

β. English is thickly strewn with buried metaphors—fossils of bygone ages, Greek, Roman, Saxon, Norman; they need not be reproduced in Latin, if dead and unmeaning in the English, and will otherwise often require simplifying; e.g. ‘agony,’ ‘afflicted,’ ‘redundant,’ ‘redound,’ ‘affluence,’ ‘inured,’ ‘despond,’ ‘astonished.’ *Cf.* § 11 β. On the other hand, their Latin originals can often no longer be expressed in English by such effete derivatives, but will require the substitution of other words and more lively metaphors.

γ. Metaphors may often in translation be shifted

¹ Not always however: *cf.* Cic. *in Catilin.* iv. 3, 6. *Latius opinione disseminatum est hoc malum; manavit non solum per Italiam, verum etiam transcendit Alpes; et obscure serpens multas provincias occupavit. Id opprimi sustentando et prolatando nullo pacto potest.*

from the verb or adjective to the noun, or *vice versa*; e.g. *magna vis telorum volabat*; *defluxit salutatio*; *signa non fucata sed domesticis inusta notis veritatis*.

Metaphors. δ. Where we use similes taken from nautical (as in Greek) or commercial matters, or our old national pursuits as archery, the Romans take theirs from legal or military matters, and from their own peculiar habits, pursuits, and institutions; they will often use similes where we do not, and *vice versa*; e.g. *Epicuri castra*; *tirocinium*; *in ordinem cogi*; *vita mancipio nulli datur*; *columnen reipublicae*; 'two strings to one's bow'; 'to hit, miss, overshoot, &c., the mark'; 'to draw the long bow,' &c., 'mainstay,' 'to launch a scheme,' 'to tack,' 'to weather,' 'to draw upon the imagination,' 'to endorse,' 'to credit with,' &c.

ε. English similes and figurative expressions are more idealistic, Latin more material and matter-of-fact: e.g. *cedant arma togae*; *nervi reipublicae*; *succus et sanguis oratorum*.

See Cic. *de Oratore*, III. 38, 153 sqq.; Quintil. *Inst. Orat.* Bk. VIII.

Cf. 6, 7; (10) 9, 15; (14) 14; (15) 10, 19; (22) 4; (32) 5, 7; (35) 16; (36) 10; (39) 9, 16; and 14, 6; 22, 7; 26, 34, 50, 72; 37, 36, 60; 46, 12; 49, 14—19; 53, 7; 55, 5, 11.

Repetitions of verb. § 46. *Jubes me venire; veniam*, 'you ask me to come; I will' (*cf.* § 28), is a difference of idiom due to the use of auxiliaries in English and not in Latin, and to our love of variety. We seldom repeat the same verb; sometimes we say 'I will do so,' to avoid the repetition; and in Latin *faciam* can be similarly used, though not so frequently. *Cf. id quod fit, factum est*, 'as it does, did.' In Latin the verb is sometimes omitted altogether. *Cf.* 55, 18.

Cf. 11, 13; (38) 23; 43, 5, 7, 14, 16; 52, 24; 56, 9.

§ 47. A story is often introduced by *ferunt* in Latin, where in English it begins abruptly : cf. 39, 20 ; (39) 18. Abruptness of English.

Sometimes *factum est ut, accidit, accedit, evenit, ut* will be found useful in introducing incidents, or results, *forte* being often added, or beginning the story. So *adde quod, accedit quod*, with indicative.

Similarly the English imperative is sometimes too abrupt for Latin : and *fac, cura, vide, noli*, or the simple future or fut. perfect may have to be used : e.g. *fac sribas ; scribes ; ne scripseris ; noli scribere*.

Cf. 13, 36 ; 30, 6 ; 38, 8, 14 ; 40, 22.

§ 48. Ambiguities arise in the use of common words from the fact that they do not cover exactly the same ground in both languages. Ambiguous use of words.

a. *Omnis* is not only 'all,' 'the whole' (as *totus*), *Omnis*. 'every' (but not in sense of *quisque*), but also is constantly equivalent to our 'any;' cf. *omnino*, 'in any case;' in expressions like *omnium cum dolore*, it may often be translated 'general,' 'universal.' *Cf. 22, 31 ; 25, 19.*

β. *Once*—or 'on one (i.e. an) occasion'—is simply *Once*. expressed by *quum* if that can be introduced, at other times *forte* may express it, or it is left untranslated; 'once,' 'on a former occasion,' 'formerly,' *quondam, olim* (once on a time); or, more indefinitely, 'at least once,' 'before now,' *aliquando*; 'once' numerically, and similarly 'once for all,' *semel*; e.g. *forte ludebam quum, &c. ; quondam ludebam ; aliquando lusi ; semel lusi.*

γ. 'No,' where meaning 'not,' and in expressions like 'no sun, no moon,' will often be translated by *non*, not by *nullus*. On the other hand *nullus* is occasionally found in the sense of 'not at all,' e.g. *is non modo nullus venit sed, &c.* *Nullus* with ablative is used for

‘without,’ e.g. *nullo ordine*, cf. (13) 17, without the *cum* that usually marks attendant circumstance. Cf. § 50, and Madv. § 257. Cf. 2, 23; 11, 10; (22) 2; (53) 14.

δ. So ‘tell’ may have to be translated by *dicere*, *nuntiare*, *scribere*, *jubere*, *certiorem facere*; ‘ever’ by *unquam*, *semper*, *aliquando*, *quando*; ‘as’ by *quum*, *ut*, *sicut*, *quam*, &c.

‘May,’
‘might,’ &c.
as auxiliaries, and as
main verbs.

§ 49. Care must be taken to distinguish between ‘might,’ ‘would,’ ‘could,’ ‘should,’ used as auxiliaries in subjunctive clauses, and the same used as perfects of ‘may,’ ‘will,’ ‘can,’ ‘shall.’ These (like ‘ought’ from ‘owe’) are coupled with a past or perfect subordinate tense in English (necessary only because their own past or perfect sense has got obscured), e.g. *might*, &c., *have done*, *have been doing*; but in Latin the present must be used: *licuit*, *voluit*, *potuit*, *debuit* (*debebat*, *debuerat*, &c.) *facere*.

Cf. 12, 2, 15, 19; 26, 38; 32, 5; (37) 10; 37, 33; (45) 16; 48, 21.

The Latin perfect infinitive is sometimes used after these verbs to mark a completed action, but never to mark the past time of the power or duty, &c., of doing it, as in English; e.g. *potuerat fecisse*, ‘he might have done it already.’

Similarly ‘may,’ ‘will,’ ‘shall,’ are not always auxiliaries, but main verbs with an infinitive following.

Such words vary in meaning according to their accent, and may have to be expressed as above by *posse*, &c., or by the fut. in *rus*; by the gerund; *statuo*; *opus est*, &c.

‘Must,’
‘would,’ &c.

‘Must,’ like ‘ought,’ is properly a past tense, but is used in a present and future sense, as ‘ought’ also.

‘Would’ is also used in a frequentative sense, e.g. ‘he would often say,’ *solebat dicere*, *dicebat*. The con-

ditional use of 'would,' 'should,' must be carefully distinguished from their use as futures; e. g. *veniret si posset*; *dixit se venturum*.

Where the above are used as auxiliaries to mark the subjunctive mood it is due to their 'future' meaning, and the quasi-future sense of subjunctive conceptions.

§ 50. a. Before translating English prepositions para-
phrase their meaning; sometimes the substantive will
disappear; if not, distinguish first the *case* to which the
idea belongs (accusative of motion, limitation, extension,
&c., dative of recipient, &c., ablative of manner, cause,
&c.), and then, if necessary, prefix the preposition most
suitable.

E. g. 'of' may be translated by the simple genitive of origin, possession, quality, part, without preposition; by the ablative of quality, of locality, of subject, of material, of distance; *vir magna virtute*, *Turnus (ex) ab Aricia, de te, (e) saxo murus*: *intra mille passuum ab hoste aberant*.

'From' may mean source (*ex*); beginning, distance, departure, absence (*ab*); sequence, time (*ab, ex*); cause, *ex, prae*, with ablative, or *ob, propter*, with accusative. Sometimes a possessive pronoun may be used, *sine tuis litteris*, 'letters from you.'

'With' may mean the manner, instrument (*vi, gladio, percussus*); quality (*senex promissa barba*) of the simple ablative; or the attendant circumstance (or person), generally requiring *cum* with the ablative, e. g. *tecum, cum gaudio*, but also *magno studio*, see Madv. § 257; also 'at the house of,' *apud*.

'Without' is sometimes expressed by *absque, sine*; by *nullus*, § 48 γ; by adj., or verb, *expers, careo, vaco*, &c.; by phrase, as in § 33.

'For' may mean the simple dative of recipient or advantage, &c.; the simple ablative or genitive of price, *Quanti emptum? tribus assibus*; or the objective genitive, e. g. *amor patris*; or the simple accusative of duration of time, without or with *in* (*tres menses, in aevum*); or the ablative of amount of time, e. g. *novem annis*, cf. 37, 53; or the ablative (originally local) with *pro, pro te*; or 'as,' 'in place of' = *vice, pro*, e. g. *vice consulis, pro praetore*; or purpose, tendency, destination (*in or ad* with accusative); or *causa*, &c. with

gen., e.g. *honoris causa*; or *prae* expressing a preventive cause, e.g. *prae lacrumis*.

‘In’ (when not used loosely for ‘into’) is confined to the ablative, but will not be translated by *in* except in strictly local senses, but by the simple ablative.

‘To’ may mean the dative; the ablative of attendant circumstance (*cum omnium gaudio*); but will usually be expressed by the accusative: *ad* will give the further idea of ‘up to;’ *in* of ‘into;’ *versus* of ‘towards;’ ‘up to,’ *tenus*.

‘Under’ may mean place (*sub, subter*); inferiority of age, rank, number (*minor*); subjection (substantive or adjective); condition, ‘under these circumstances’ (ablative or phrase).

‘By’ may mean proximity (accusative with *apud, juxta, prope, ad, propter*); or motion near or past (*trans, praeter* with accusative); or the agent or instrument, *ab, per*; or the instrumental or modal ablative; or distribution, e.g. *in dies*, day by day.

‘On’ is used of place, with motion (*in, super* with accusative); of rest (*in, super* with ablative, and *supra* with accusative); of direction, *ab ortu, ab sinistra*; of time (ablative), *Kal. Junii*; or in sense of ‘after’ (*ex* with ablative, *post* with accusative).

‘Through’ may mean agency (*per*); instrumentality (ablative); motion (*per, trans, super* with accusative).

‘At,’ *ad, apud*, of place, or the locative (*Romae*) &c.; or ‘against,’ *in*; or gen. or ablat. of price.

Similarly ‘after,’ ‘before,’ ‘near,’ ‘about,’ &c., have various meanings that must be carefully distinguished. They must not be confused with adverbs and conjunctions of the same form.

Prepositions repeated.

β. Prepositions in Latin must be repeated with succeeding substantives, except where these latter form one idea; ‘in peace and war,’ *in bello et in pace*. Nor can two prepositions be as a rule used with the same substantive as in English; e.g. ‘with or without thee,’ *vel tecum vel sine te*.

Cf. 3, 21, 23; 15, 8, 18; 21, 14, 21; 35, 14, 18; 36, 22.

Position of prepositions.

γ. Prepositions immediately precede the substantive or substantival phrase that they belong to; except where emphasis requires part of the latter to come first, *multis de causis, ad recte faciendum*.

This is the case even with relatives. However, both with relatives and other pronouns, some (as *cum*, *contra*, *inter*, *propter*) follow occasionally; *tenus* and *versus* regularly; e.g. *quos inter*; *te propter*; *hactenus*, &c.

As regards enclitics like *enim*, *quidem*, *que*, that come as the second word of the clause, the substantive or phrase is generally regarded as one word with its preposition when the latter is a monosyllable (cf. the fact that in Greek some monosyllabic prepositions have no accent); e.g. *de te enim*; *per me quidem*, *in reque tanta*, though sometimes *inque re tanta*.

δ: Carefully distinguish when the preposition belongs to the verb and when to the substantive. In phrases like 'the book I went for,' the preposition belongs to a suppressed relative. The meaning will often depend on the accent.

Cf. (10) 15; (35) 9—17, &c.

ε. Prepositions with verbals where the gerund and gerundive are not used are replaced by the conjunction and verb, *ut*, *quin*, &c., e.g. 'kept from falling,' &c., cf. § 33.

§ 51. a. The arrangement of compound numerals Numerals. is the same in Latin as in English: seventeen is *septem decim* (occasionally *decem et septem*); *viginti septem*, twenty-seven, or *septem et viginti*, seven and twenty; and so with the Latin ordinals, *vicesimus primus*, or *primus et vicesimus* (where English is different). After 100 the larger number precedes, with or without *et* in Latin, with 'and' in English. Numbers beyond 100,000 are expressed as multiples of that number by the adverbs *bis*, *ter*, *decies*, &c. (*centena millia*).

N.B. *Mille* in the singular is indeclinable and

either substantival or adjectival : *millia* is declinable and substantival ; e.g. *duo millia hostium caesa*.

Cf. 16, 7, 15, 28 ; 17, 27 ; 24, 7, 24 ; 26, 7 ; 33, 21 ; 37, 53 ; 39, 21.

Distributive.

β. Distributive numerals, *singuli*, *bini*, *septeni*, &c., mean '1, 2, 7 a-piece,' except when joined with plural noun-forms of singular meaning, when they give simply a plural meaning, *binae litterae*, *trina castra*; but *unae litterae*, not *singulae*. In compound numerals, as *ter deni*, *vicies centena*, they are used without a distributive sense.

These distributives may be used to translate percentage ; e.g. *terni in millia aeris*. Livy xxxix. 44.

But per-cent-age of interest on money is expressed as a fraction of the principal.

E.g. *unciarium fenus* = $\frac{1}{12}$ (per year of 10 months),
i.e. $8\frac{1}{3}$ per cent.

Usurae centesimae = $\frac{1}{100}$ per month = 12 per cent.

So *binae centesimae* = 24 per cent.

Usurae quincunces = $\frac{5}{12}$ of the centesimae, i.e.
5 per cent.

Usurae deunces = 11 per cent.

Cf. 1, 5 ; 10, 12 ; 29, 2 ; 43, 17.

Particles qualifying numerals.

γ. *Amplius*, *plus*, *minus* may be prefixed to numerals (whatever case they are in or are joined with), *quam* being omitted ; e.g. *umbram non amplius VIII pedes longam*. Similarly we find (Livy xxxviii. 38) *obsides ne minores octonum denum annorum neu maiores quinum quadragenum*; *quam* being omitted. 'Under thirty' may be translated by *minus triginta annos natus*, *minor triginta annis*, *minor triginta annos natus*, *minor triginta annorum*.

Ad (about) is found prefixed to numerals with all cases adverbially, *ad duo millia et trecenti occisi*, Liv. x. 17 ; but not in Cicero. The following are also found added

or prefixed to numerals; *admodum*, 'about,' or 'quite;' *ipse*, 'exactly;' *numero*, 'in all,' or unexpressed in English; *minimum*, *quum minimum*, 'at least;' and *maxime*, *fere*, &c.

δ. *Multiplicatives* (*duplex*, *triplex*, &c.) are used with *quam*; *pars mea duplex quam tua*; forms in *-plus* are also used, *quadruplus*, *duplus*, and their neuters as substantives. But generally (*sex*) *partibus major*, *minor*, is found for our 'six times as great,' e.g. *sol amplius duodeviginti partibus maior quam terra* (Cic. *Acad.*); *duabus partibus* or (*duplo*) *amplius* (Cic. *Verr.*); '18 times greater or as great,' 'twice as much.' where notice, that the *xviii partibus* is the full measure of the thing that exceeds, *not of the excess* as might have been expected. This may be compared with their inclusive method of reckoning.

ε. Fractions are expressed by use of the 12 divisions of the *as* (especially for land, inheritance, interest); or of the numerals (cardinal, ordinal, and distributive) with *partes* or *pars*. Often the fraction is split into two. *Heres ex besse* ($\frac{2}{3}$), *ex deunce et semuncia* ($\frac{2}{4}$); *duae partes* ($\frac{2}{3}$), *tres partes* ($\frac{3}{4}$) (as in Greek); or *duae tertiae* ($\frac{2}{3}$), *tres septimae* ($\frac{3}{7}$); *tres cum semisse*, $3\frac{1}{2}$; *tertia pars et octava paulo amplius*, 'a little more than $\frac{11}{24}$ ths.'

Cf. 17, 21; 20, 19.

ζ. Though *momentum* (like *punctum* and *articulus*) is used for a small portion of time (*horae momento nullo*, *momentis horarum*, Plin. *N. H.* vii. 161, 172; *momento temporis*, Liv. xxi. 33; *parvo momento*, Caes.), yet our divisions of the hour were unknown to the Romans, and must be expressed by fractions, as in the following (mainly taken from Pliny *N. H.*); *dimidia hora*; *dodrans horae*; *quintae partes horae tres*; *bis quinta pars horae*;

semuncia horae (= $2\frac{1}{2}$ minutes); *dodrans semuncia horae*, $47\frac{1}{2}$ min.; *partes octo unius horae*; *sesquihora* ($1\frac{1}{2}$ hr.); *horae quattuordecim et dimidia cum trigesima parte unius horae* ($14\frac{16}{30}$ hrs.). This last will form a useful model; as of course *sexagesima pars* could be used similarly. Cf. 9, 22; 48, 15.

The hour. § 52. To mark the hour of the day, write *prima*, *secunda*, &c., from 7.0 A.M. to 6.0 P.M., adding *noctis* from 7.0 P.M. to 6.0 A.M. inclusive; but remember that *prima* (the line *one* on the dial) marks both the period 6.0 to 7.0, and the conclusion of the same, i.e. 7.0. [Cf. our 'in his 20th year' with '20 years old.']

Cf. 33, 10, 19; 34, 3, 11; 41, 21, 27, 30; 56, 1.

Hora (like *ώρα*, of the year only, till about 150 B.C.) meant merely a division of the day. As they divided their *as* into 12 parts, they divided their day and eventually their night also into 12 hours. At first the *hora* was $\frac{1}{12}$ th of a natural day or night, and varied in length from $1\frac{1}{4}$ hr. to $\frac{3}{4}$ hr. It must soon however have been found expedient to make *hora* a fixed time, $\frac{1}{12}$ th of what Pliny calls an equinoctial day; still the fact of his distinguishing them in his calculations (*horae nunc aequinoctiales, non cuiuscunque diei significantur*, xviii. 221) shows that the old meaning of *hora* was in use then (probably side by side with the new, and both marked on dials).

Horae sometimes was used for the dial itself, *horologium*. *Videt iudicem oscitantem mittentem ad horas*, Cic. *Brut.* 54. *Moveri horas videmus*, Cic. *N. D.* ii. 38. And often for the quarters of the heavens corresponding with the sun's position at certain hours (cf. *meridies*). Plin. *N. H.* vi. 32, 37; xvii. 11, 16.

Remember that the Romans, not having our minute accurate divisions of the hour, marked time less exactly. The following are common expressions: *mane, bene mane, multo mane, hodie mane, cras mane, postridie mane, hesterno die mane* (or *vesperi* similarly): *sexta hora diei*, Pl. *N. H.* ii. 180, or *meridies*; *hora diei inter septimam et octavam*; *inter horam diei decimam et undecimam*; *noctis tertia hora*; *prima, secunda, tertia, quarta, vigilia*; *nocte concubia, media, intempesta: diluculo*, &c.

The following passages also may be of use as illustrations :

Ut illum Di perdant primus qui horas reperit

Quique adeo primus statuit hic solarium.

Plaut. ap. Gell. III. 3. 5.

Tunc Scipio Nasica primus aqua divisit horas aequa noctium et dierum, idque horologium dicavit anno urbis DCCCV. Pliny.

Quinta dum linea tangitur umbra. Pers. III. 4.

Quum post horam primam noctis occisus esset, primo diluculo nuntius hic Ameriam venit: *decem horis nocturnis*, sex et quinquaginta millia passuum eisius pervolavit. Cic. *Rosc. Am.* VII. 19.

Cf. Martial IV. 2, and Becker's *Gallus*.

§ 53. We cannot mark the day of the week in Latin. Days and months, &c.
We can the days of the month by expressing the date as so many days (*reckoning inclusively*) before the Nones (the 5th or 7th¹), the Ides (the 13th or 15th), or the Kalends; e.g. a.d. VI. *Kal. Jun.* (May 27th), or *ante diem sextum Kal.*; or the original form, *sesto (die ante)*, or VI, *Kal. Pridie, postridie Kal.*, are also found.

We may express the year in modern dates, either simply as A.D.; or as A.U.C., in this case adding on the year A.D. to the date of the building of Rome, 753.

The period of a week may be marked roughly by *nundinae*, *nundinum*, 'market-day' = eight days; *trinum nundinum*, *trinundinum* (i.e. 17 days, or from the first to the third market-day), and *biduum*, *triduum*, *quatriduum*, may also be found useful.

Cf. 23, 11; 29, 17; 41, 3, 30; 44, 21; 46, 14.

¹ In March, July, October, May,
The Nones are on the seventh day.

ERRATA.

Read in Sect. (14) 7, who⁵ undertook²⁷

- „ (14) 20, useless²²; 18, 8, caesisque
- „ 22, 16, decentior²⁴; 22, 29, moderate³⁶
- „ 22, 30, maior²⁴; (25) 22, wearied²⁰
- „ 26, 24, processerat; (26) 47, my¹⁷
- „ (26) 54, with⁵⁰; (26) 62, with⁵⁰
- „ (30) 3, I¹⁷ have; 36, 16, infractus³²
- „ 36, 21, praecipientem³¹; 36, 26, cogitaveris²⁷
- „ (37) 22, Will⁴⁹; 37, 40, dicam³¹
- „ (37) 32, to³¹; (38) 33, may⁴⁹
- „ 39, 13, sani²⁰; (39) 19, ⁴⁷ and
- „ 40, 22, Ita⁴⁷

NOTE:—In the case of references to § 9, refer also to § 5, which covers much common ground.

PARALLEL EXTRACTS.

PART I.

HISTORICAL AND EPISTOLARY.

C. PLINIUS FUSCO SUO S.—Quaeris quemadmodum in secessu; quo jam diu frueris, putem te studere oportere. Utile in primis, et multi praecipiunt, vel ex Graeco in Latinum vel ex Latino vertere in Graecum: quo genere exercitationis proprietas splendorque verborum, copia figurarum, vis explicandi, paratur: simul quae legentem fefellerint transferentem fugere non possunt. Intellegentia ex hoc et judicium adquiritur. Nihil offuerit quae legeris hactenus ut rem argumentumque teneas quasi aemulum scribere lectisque conferre, ac sedulo pensitare quid tu, quid ille commodius. Poteris et quae dixeris post oblivionem retractare, multa retinere, plura transire, alia interscribere, alia rescribere. Laboriosum istud et taedio plenum sed difficultate ipsa fructuosum, recallescere ex integro et resumere impetum fractum omissumque, postremo nova velut membra peracto corpori intexere nec tamen priora turbare. Scio nunc tibi esse praecipuum studium orandi; sed non ideo semper pugnacem hunc et quasi bellatorium stilum suaserim. Ut enim terrae variis mutatisque seminibus, ita ingenia nostra nunc hac nunc illa meditatione recoluntur. Volo interdum aliquem ex historia locum adprehendas, volo epistulam diligentius scribas. Nam saepe in orationes quoque non historica modo sed prope poëtica descriptionum necessitas incidit, et pressus sermo purusque ex epistulis petitur. Habes plura etiam fortasse quam requirebas, unum tamen omisi; non enim dixi quae legenda arbitrarer: quamquam dixi, cum dicearem quae scribenda. Tu memineris sui cuiusque generis auctores diligenter eligere. Aiunt enim multum legendum esse, non multa. Qui sint hi adeo notum probatumque est ut demonstratione non egeat; et alioqui tam immodice epistulam extendi ut, dum tibi quemadmodum studere debeas suadeo, studendi tempus abstulerim. Quin ergo pugillares resumis et aliquid ex his vel istud ipsum quod cooperas scribis? Vale.

PLINY.

1. **CINCINNATUS.** Postero die dictator cum magistro equitum in concionem venit⁴¹, justitium edicit, claudi tabernas tota urbe jubet, vetat quemquam privatae quicquam rei agere; tum, qui eunque aetate militari essent, armati cum cibariis in dies 5 quinque³ coctis vallisque duodenis ante solis occasum [Martio] in campo adessent⁴³; quibus aetas ad militandum gravior esset, vicino militi, dum is arma pararet vallumque peteret³⁰, cibaria coquere jussit. Sic juventus discurrit ad vallum petendum. Sumpsere, unde cuique proximum fuit; prohibitus nemo est; 10 impigreque omnes ad edictum dictatoris praesto fuere. Inde composito agmine legiones ipse dictator, magister equitum suos equites ducit. Media nocte in Algidum pervenient et, ut sensere, se jam prope hostes esse, signa constituunt¹³. Ibi dictator, quantum nocte prospici poterat, eqno circumvectus 15 contemplatusque, qui⁵ tractus castrorum quaeque forma esset, tribunis militum imperavit, ut sarcinas in unum coniici jubeant, militem cum armis valloque redire in ordines suos. Facta, quae imperavit¹². Tum, quo fuerant ordine⁵ in via, exercitum omnem longo agmine circumdat hostium castris et, 20 ubi³³ signum datum sit³⁰, clamorem omnes tollere jubet; clamore sublato, ante se quemque ducere fossam et jacere vallum⁹. Edito imperio, signum secutum est. Jussa miles exsequitur; clamor hostes¹¹ circumsonat. Superat inde castra hostium et in castra consulis venit; alibi pavorem, alibi gaudium ingens 25 facit²⁵. Romani, civilem esse clamorem atque auxilium adesse⁴³, inter se gratulantes¹², ulti²³ ex stationibus ac vigiliis territant hostem.

Livy.

2. **ARMINIUS.** Nox per diversa¹¹ inquies, cum²⁵ barbari festis epulis, laeto cantu aut truci sonore subjecta vallium ac resultantis saltus complebant, apud Romanos³⁴ invalidi ignes, interruptae voces⁴² atque ipsi passim adjacerent vallo, oberrarent tentoriis, 5 insomnes magis quam pervigiles. coepit luce missae⁹ in latera legiones, metu an contumacia, locum deseruere, capto²⁵ propere campo umentia ultra. neque tamen Arminius quamquam libero incursu statim prorupit: sed ut haesere caeno fossisque impedimenta, turbati circum milites, incertus signorum ordo, 10 utque tali in tempore sibi quisque properus et lentae adversum imperia aures⁴², inrumpere¹² Germanos jubet, clamitans 'en Varus eodemque iterum fato vinctae legiones!' simul haec³⁴ et cum delectis scindit agmen equisque maxime vulnera ingerit. illi sanguine suo et lubrico paludum lapsantes excussis²⁵ recto-

(1.) STORY OF CINCINNATUS. Then the Master of the people and the Master of the horse went⁴¹ together into the forum, and bade every man to shut up his booth, and stopped all causes at law, and ordered that every man who was³⁹ of an age to go out to battle should be ready in the Field of Mars⁵ before sunset, and⁹ should have with him victuals for five days, and twelve stakes; and the older men dressed the victuals for the soldiers, whilst the soldiers went about everywhere to get their stakes; and they cut them where they would⁴⁹, without³² any hindrance¹². So the army¹⁰ was ready in the Field of Mars at the time appointed, and they set forth from the city, and⁹ made such haste, that ere the night was half spent²⁸ they came⁴¹ to Algidus; and when they perceived that they were near the enemy, they made a halt¹³. Then Lucius rode on⁹, and saw how the camp of the enemy lay²⁸; and he ordered his soldiers to throw down all their baggage into one place, but to keep each man his arms and his twelve stakes. Then they set out again in their order of march as⁵ they had come from Rome, and they spread themselves round the camp of the enemy on every side. When this⁹ was done, upon a signal given they raised a great shout, and directly every man began⁴¹ to dig a ditch just where he stood, and to set in his stakes. The³⁴ shout rang through the camp of the enemy, and filled them with fear; and it sounded even to the camp of the Romans who were shut up in the valley, and⁹ the consul's men said one to another, “Rescue is surely at hand, for that is the shout of the Romans⁴⁴.”

ARNOLD.

(2.) DEFEAT OF VARUS. Fatigue and discouragement now began to betray²⁸ themselves in the Roman ranks¹¹. Their line became less steady; baggage-waggons were abandoned from the impossibility¹² of forcing them along; and⁹ as this happened, many soldiers left⁴¹ their ranks and crowded round the waggons to secure the most valuable portions of their property¹¹; each busy about his own affairs¹¹, and purposely slow in hearing the word¹¹ of command from⁵⁰ his officers. Arminius now gave the signal for a general¹⁸ attack¹². The fierce shouts of the Germans pealed through the gloom¹³ of the forests⁶, and in thronging multitudes they assailed the flanks of the invaders¹⁰, pouring²⁵ in clouds⁴⁵ of darts on the encumbered legionaries, as they struggled up the glens or floundered²⁵ in the morasses. Arminius, with a chosen band of personal¹¹

15 ribus disicere obvios, proterere iacentes⁴¹. plurimus circa aquilas labor¹¹, quae⁹ neque ferri adversum ingruentia tela neque figi limosa humo poterant. Caecina dum sustentat³³ aciem, suffosco equo⁹ delapsus circumveniebatur, ni prima legio sese opposuisset. juvit⁷ hostium aviditas, omissa caede praedam sectantium⁴²;
 20 enisaeque legiones vesperascente die in aperta et solida¹¹. neque is miseriaram finis. struendum vallum, petendus agger, amissa magna ex parte per quae¹¹ egeritur humus aut exciditur caespes; non⁴³ tentoria manipulis, non⁴³ fomenta saucis; infectos⁹ caeno aut cruore cibos dividentes²⁵ funestas¹³ tenebras et
 25 tot hominum milibus unum iam reliquum diem lamentabantur²⁹.

TACITUS.

3. Liberas aedes⁷ conjurati (et omnes forte militabant) imminentes viae angustae, qua descendere ad forum rex solebat³⁶, sumpserunt. Ibi quum instructi armatique ceteri transitum expectantes starent²⁵, uni ex eis (Dinomeni fuit nomen), quia 5 custos corporis erat, partes datae sunt, ut, quum appropinquaret³⁰ ianuae rex, per causam aliquam in angustiis sustineret ab tergo agmen. Ita, ut convenerat, factum est. Tanquam¹¹ laxaret elatum pedem ab stricto nodo, moratus turbam Domenes tantum intervalli fecit, ut, quum in praetereuntem sine 10 armatis regem impetus fieret²⁵, confoderetur³⁰ aliquot prius vulneribus, quam succurri posset. Fuga satellitum, ut iacentem videre regem, facta est; interfectores pars in forum ad multitudinem laetam libertate¹¹, pars Syracusas pergunt ad praecoccupanda Andranodori regiorumque aliorum consilia.
 15 Ceterum praevenerat non fama solum qua⁹ nihil in talibus rebus est celerius²⁴, sed nuntius etiam ex¹⁵ regiis servis. Itaque Andranodus et Insulam et arcem et alia¹¹, quae poterat quaeque opportuna erant, praesidiis firmarat. Hexapylo Theodotus ac Sosis post solis occasum iam obscura luce inventi,
 20 quum cruentam regiam vestem atque insigne capitis ostentarent²⁵, travecti²⁵ per Tycham⁹ simul ad libertatem, simul ad arma vocantes²⁵, in Achradinam convenire jubent. Multitudo pars procurrit in vias, pars in vestibulis stat; pars ex tectis fenestrisque prospectant et, quid rei sit, rogitant. Omnia¹¹ 25 luminibus collucent strepitique vario complentur. In Insula inter cetera Andranodus praesidiis firmarat horrea publica. Locus saxo quadrato saeptus atque arcis in modum emunitus capitur⁴¹ ab iuventute¹¹ quae praesidio eius loci attributa erat; mittuntque nuntios in Achradinam; horrea frumentumque in 30 senatus potestate esse.

LIVY, xxiv. 7, 21.

retainers round him, cheered⁹ on his countrymen by voice and example. He and his men aimed their weapons particularly at the horses of the Roman cavalry¹⁰. The wounded animals¹⁰, slipping about in the mire and their own blood, threw⁹ their riders, and plunged among the ranks of the legions, disordering²⁵ all round⁵ them⁴.

The bulk of the Roman army fought²⁹ steadily and stubbornly, frequently repelling²⁵ the masses of the assailants, but gradually losing the compactness¹³ of their array. At last, in a series¹¹ of desperate attacks the column was pierced⁹ through and through, two of the eagles captured⁹, and the Roman host, 25 which on the yester morning⁵² had marched forth in such³⁵ pride¹² and might, now broken up into confused fragments¹², either fell fighting beneath the overpowering¹⁸ numbers¹³ of the enemy, or perished in the swamps and woods in unavailing efforts¹² at flight.

CREASY. 30

(3.) INSURRECTION AT SYRACUSE. An empty house in this street had⁷ been occupied by the conspirators: when⁹ the king came opposite to it, one of their number³¹, who was one of the king's guards, and close to his person¹⁴, stopped just behind him, as if something had caught his foot; and whilst 5 he seemed trying to get free, he checked the advance¹³ of the following multitude, and left²⁸ the king to go on a few steps unattended. At that moment the conspirators rushed out of the house⁹ and murdered him. So sudden was⁹ the act¹¹, that his guards could not save him: seeing²⁵ him dead, they were 10 seized with a panic and dispersed. The murderers hastened, some into the market-place of Leontini, to raise the cry¹² of liberty there, and others to Syracuse, to anticipate the king's friends, and secure the city for themselves and the Romans. Their tidings however had flown⁴⁵ before them; and Andranodorus, 15 the king's uncle, had already secured the island¹³ of Ortygia, in which was the citadel. The assassins¹⁰ arrived⁹ just at nightfall¹³, displaying²⁵ the bloody robe of Hieronymus, and the diadem which they had torn from his head, and calling⁴ the people to rise in the name of liberty. This call¹⁰ was 20 obeyed: all the city, except the island, was presently in their power; and in the island itself a strong building⁶, which was²⁹ used as a great corn magazine for the supply¹¹ of the whole city, was no sooner³⁴ seized by those whom Andranodorus had sent to occupy it, than they offered to deliver it up to the 25 opposite party.

ARNOLD.

4. ARMINIUS. Flumen Visurgis Romanos Cheruscosque interfuebat²⁹! eius in ripa cum ceteris primoribus Arminius adstitit, quaesito⁹que an Caesar venisset, postquam adesse responsum est⁹, ut liceret¹² cum fratre conloqui oravit. erat¹⁰ is¹⁶ in exercitu cognomento Flavus⁹, insignis fide et amisso¹³ per vulnus oculo paucis ante annis duce Tiberio. tum permissu ** progressusque salutatur ab Arminio; qui⁹ amotis stipatoribus, ut sagittarii nostra pro ripa dispositi abscederent postulat⁴¹, et postquam digressi, unde ea deformitas oris interrogat fratrem. illo locum et proelium referente⁹, quodnam praemium recepisset exquirit⁶. Flavus aucta¹³ stipendia, torquem et coronam aliaque militaria dona memorat, inridente⁴² Arminio vilia servitii pretia. Exim diversi ordiuntur, hic²³ magnitudinem Romanam, opes Caesaris et victis⁴ graves poenas, in deditioinem venienti para- tam clementiam; neque conjugem et filium eius hostiliter haberi⁴³; ille fas¹¹ patriae, libertatem avitam, penetratis Germaniae deos, matrem¹³ precum sociam; ne propinquorum et adfinium denique gentis suae desertor et proditor quam imperator esse mallet. paulatim inde ad iurgia prolapsi⁹ quo minus pugnam consererent ne flumine quidem interiecto¹³ cohiebantur, ni Stertinius adcurrentes plenum irae armaque et equum poscentem⁹ Flavum adtinuisse. cernebatur contra minitabundus Arminius proeliumque denuntians²⁵; nam pleraque Latino sermone interiaciebat, ut qui Romanis in castris ductor popularium meruisset.

TACITUS.

5. ARCHIMEDES. Achradinae murum, qui, ut ante dictum est, mari alluitur⁵, sexaginta quinqueremibus Marcellus oppugnabat. Ex ceteris navibus sagittarii funditoresque, vix quemquam sine vulnere consistere in muro patiebantur; hi, quia spatio missilibus opus est, procul muro tenebant naves; iunctae⁹ aliae binae quinqueremes, demptis interioribus remis, ut latus lateri applicaretur, quum exteriore ordine remorum velut una navis agerentur²⁵, tress contabulatas machinamentaque alia quatiendis muris portabant. Adversus hunc navalem apparatus Archimedes variae magnitudinis tormenta in muris dispositum. In eas, quae⁵ procul erant, naves saxa ingenti pondere emittebat²⁹; propiores levioribus eoque magis crebris petebat telis;

(4.) MEETING OF ARMINIUS AND HIS BROTHER. The brother of Arminius had assumed²⁸ the Roman name of Flavius, and had gained considerable distinction¹² in the Roman service¹¹, in which he had lost an eye from a wound in battle⁹. When the Roman outposts approached the river Weser, Arminius called⁹ out to them from the opposite bank, and⁹ expressed²⁸ a wish to see his brother. Flavius stepped forward, and⁹ Arminius ordered his own followers to retire, and⁹ requested that the archers should be removed from the Roman bank of the river. This was done⁹: and the brothers began⁴ a conversation from the opposite sides of the stream, in which⁵ Arminius questioned his brother respecting the loss¹³ of his eye, and what battle it had been lost in, and what reward he had received for his wound¹⁰. Flavius⁶ told⁴¹ him how the eye was destroyed, and mentioned²⁸ the increased pay that he had on account of its loss¹¹, and showed the collar and other military decorations that had been given him. Arminius mocked at these as badges⁴⁵ of slavery; and then each began⁴¹ to try to win the other over; Flavius, boasting²⁸ the power of Rome, and her generosity to the submissive; Arminius appealing to him in the name of their country's gods, of the mother that had borne them, and by the holy names¹¹ of fatherland and freedom, not to prefer being the betrayer to being the champion of his country. They soon proceeded to mutual²¹ taunts and menaces, and⁹ Flavius called aloud for his horse and his arms, that he might dash across the river and attack his brother; nor would he have been checked from doing so, had not the Roman general², Stertinus, run up to him, and forcibly detained him. Arminius stood²⁹ on the other bank, threatening the renegade¹⁰, and defying him to battle.

CREASY. 30

(5.) SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Marcellus brought up his ships against the sea⁵-wall of Achradina, and endeavoured by a constant discharge¹³ of stones and arrows to clear the walls of their defenders, so that his men might apply their ladders, and mount to the assault¹². These ladders rested on two ships, lashed together broadside to broadside, and worked as one by their outside oars. But Archimedes had supplied the ramparts with an artillery so powerful, that it overwhelmed the Romans before they could get³⁰ within the range¹¹ which their missiles could reach²³: and when they came closer, they found²⁸ that all the lower part of the wall was loopholed; and their men were

postremo, ut sui vulnere intacti tela in hostem ingererent, murum ab imo ad summum crebris cubitalibus fere cavis aperuit¹², per 15 quae⁵ cava pars sagittis, pars scorpionibus modicis ex occulto³⁶, petebant hostem. Quia proprius quaedam subibant naves, quo interiores ictibus¹¹ tormentorum essent, in eas tollenone super murum eminente ferrea manus firmae catenae illigata quum iniecta prorae esset⁹ gravique libramento plumbi recelleret ad 20 solum, suspensa prora navem in puppim statuebat; dein remissa⁹ subito velut ex muro cadentem navem cum⁵⁰ ingenti trepidatione nautarum ita undae affligebat, ut, etiamsi recta reciderat, aliquantum aquae acciperet. Ita maritima oppugnatio est elusa, omnisque spes eo versa, ut totis viribus terra aggredetur³³. Sed ea quoque pars eodem omni apparatu tormentorum instructa erat. Ita consilio habito⁹, quoniam omnis conatus ludibrio esset, absistere oppugnatione atque obsidendo¹² tantum arcere terra marique commeatibus hostem placuit.

LIVY, xxiv. 34.

6. Romae haud minus terroris ac tumultus erat²⁸, quam fuerat triennio ante, quum castra Punica obiecta Romanis¹² moenibus portisque fuerant. Neque satis constabat animis, tam audax¹³ iter consulis laudarent vituperarentne. Apparebat²⁸ (quo⁵ nihil iniquius²⁴ est) ex eventu famam habiturum. “Castra prope Hannibalem hostem¹⁸ relicta sine duce cum exercitu, cui detractum⁷ foret omne, quod roboris, quod floris fuerit; et consulem in Lucanos ostendisse iter, quum Picenum et Galliam peteret, castra relinquenter²⁵ nulla alia re tutiora, quam errore 10 hostis, qui ducem inde atque exercitus partem abesse ignoraret³⁰. Quid futurum, si id palam fiat?” Veteres eius belli clades, duo consules proximo anno interfecti¹³ terrebant⁷. Et⁴³ ea omnia accidisse, quum unus imperator, unus exercitus hostium in Italia esset: nunc duo bella Punica facta, duos ingentes exercitus, 15 duos prope Hannibales in Italia esse. Quippe et Hasdrubalem, patre eodem² Hamilcare genitum, aequi impigrum ducem, per tot in Hispania annos Romano exercitatum bello, gemina Victoria insignem, duobus exercitibus cum clarissimis ducibus deletis¹³. Nam itineris quidem celeritate ex Hispania et con- 20 citatis³³ ad arma Gallicis gentibus multo magis, quam Hannibalem ipsum, gloriari posse. Omnia maiora etiam vero praesidia hostium, minora sua, metu interprete, semper in deteriora¹¹ inclinato, ducebant²⁹.

LIVY, xxvii.

struck down⁷ with fatal aim by an enemy whom they could not see, and who shot his arrows in perfect security³⁶. If they still persevered⁹, and attempted to fix their ladders, on a sudden enormous stones or huge masses of lead were dropped upon them, by which their ladders were crushed to pieces, and their ships were almost sunk. At other times machines like cranes were thrust out over the wall ; and the end of the lever, with an iron grapple affixed to it, was²⁹ lowered upon the ships. As soon as the grapple had taken hold, the other end of the lever 20 was lowered⁹ by heavy weights, and the ship raised out of the water, till it was made²⁸ almost to stand upon its stern ; then the grapple was suddenly let go⁹, and the ship dropped into the sea with a violence which either upset it, or filled it with water. With equal power was the assault on the land side repelled, 25 till Marcellus in despair¹² put a stop to his attacks ; and it was resolved merely to blockade the town, and to wait for the effect of famine upon the crowded population¹¹ within.

ARNOLD.

(6.) BEFORE THE BATTLE OF METAURUS. Meanwhile, at Rome, the news¹² of Nero's expedition¹³ had caused the greatest excitement and alarm. All men felt²⁹ the full audacity¹³ of the enterprise¹¹, but hesitated²⁹ what epithet¹¹ to apply²⁸ to it. It was evident that Nero's conduct¹³ would be judged of by 5 the event, that⁵ most²⁴ unfair criterion¹¹, as the Roman historian truly terms²⁸ it. People reasoned²⁸ on the perilous state in which Nero had left the rest¹³ of his army, without a general, and deprived of the core⁴⁵ of its strength, in the vicinity¹² of the terrible¹⁸ Hannibal. They talked²⁹ over the former disasters of the war, and the fall¹³ of both the consuls of the last year. All these calamities⁴³ had come on them while they had only one Carthaginian general and army to deal²⁸ with in Italy. Now they had two Punic wars at a time. They had two Carthaginian armies; they had almost two 15 Hannibals in Italy. Hasdrubal was sprung from the same father; trained up in the same hostility to Rome; equally practised in battle against their legions; and, if the comparative speed and success with which he had crossed the Alps was a fair test¹², he was even a better general than his 20 brother. With fear for their interpreter of every rumour, they exaggerated the strength of their enemy's forces⁴ in every quarter, and criticised and distrusted their own. CREALY.

7. BATTLE OF METAURUS. Romae neuter animi habitus satis dici enarrarique potest, nec quo incerta exspectatione eventus civitas fuerat, nec quo victoriae famam accepit. Numquam per omnes dies, ex quo¹¹ Claudio consulem profectum¹² fama attulit, ab orto¹³ sole ad occidentem, aut senator quisquam a curia atque ab magistratibus¹¹ abscessit, aut populus e foro. Matronae, quia²⁵ nihil in ipsis opis erat, in preces obtestationesque versae⁹, per omnia delubra vagae suppliciis votisque fatigare deos. Tam sollicitae¹² ac suspensae¹² civitati fama incerta primo accidit, duos Narnienses equites in castra, quae in fauibus Umbriae opposita¹² erant, venisse ex prælio, nuntiantes²⁵ caesos¹³ hostes. Et primo magis auribus, quam animis, id acceptum erat, ut¹¹ maius laetiusque²⁴, quam quod mente capere, aut satis credere possent: et ipsa celeritas fidem impeditiebat, quod biduo ante pugnatum dicebatur²⁹. Literæ deinde ab L. Manlio Accidino missae ex castris afferuntur de Narniensem equitum adventu. Eae litteræ per forum ad tribunal praetoris latae senatum curia exciverunt²⁸; tantoque certamine ac tumultu populi ad fores curiae concursum¹² est, ut adire nuntius non posset, sed traheretur a percontantibus²⁵ vociferantibusque, ut in rostris prius quam in senatu litteræ recitarentur. Tandem summoti et coerciti a magistratibus, dispensarique laetitia inter potentes eius animos potuit²⁸. In senatu primum, deinde in contione litteræ recitatae sunt; et pro cuiusque ingenio aliis iam certum gaudium, aliis nulla ante futura²⁸ fides erat, quam legatos consulunve⁵⁰ litteras audissent. Ipsos deinde appropinquare¹² legatos allatum¹² est. Tum enimvero omnis aetas currere⁴¹ obvii, primus⁸ quisque oculis auribusque haurire tantum gaudium cupientes. Ad Mulvium usque pontem continens¹¹ agmen pervenit. Legati (erant L. Veturius Philo, P. Licinius Varus, Q. Cæcilius Metellus) circumfusi omnis generis hominum frequentia in forum pervenerunt, quum²⁵ alii ipsos, alii comites eorum, quae acta essent, percontarentur; et ut quisque audierat²⁹, exercitum hostium imperatoremque occisum, legiones Romanas incolumes, salvos consules esse, extemplo aliis porro²⁸ impertiebant gaudium suum. Quum aegre in curiam pervenit esset, multo aegrius summota turba, ne patribus misceretur, litteræ in senatu recitatae sunt. Inde traducti in contionem legati. L. Veturius, litteris recitatis⁹, ipse planius omnia, quae acta erant, exposuit cum⁵⁰ ingenti assensu, postremo etiam clamore universae contionis, quum²⁵ vix gaudium animis caperent. Discursum inde ab aliis circa tempa deum, ut grates

(7.) *a.* AFTER THE BATTLE. From the moment¹¹ that Nero's march¹³ from the south had been heard of at Rome, intense anxiety possessed²⁸ the whole city. Every day the senate sat²⁹ from sunrise¹³ to sunset; and not a senator was absent: every day the forum was crowded from morning till evening, as each hour might⁴⁹ bring some great tidings¹²; and every man wished to be⁸ among the first to hear them⁹. A doubtful rumour arose, that a great battle¹² had been fought, and a great victory won only two days before: two horsemen of Narnia had⁴³ ridden off from the field to carry the news¹² to their home; it had⁴³ been heard and published in the camp of the reserve¹³ army, which was lying²⁸ at Narnia to cover the approach¹³ to Rome. But men dared²⁹ not lightly believe what they so much wished to be true: and how, they said⁴³, could a battle fought in the extremity¹³ of Umbria be heard of only two days after at Rome? Soon however it was known that a letter had arrived from L. Manlius Acidinus himself, who commanded the army a Narnia: the horsemen had⁴³ certainly arrived there from the field of battle, and brought tidings¹² of a glorious victory¹¹. The letter was read first in the senate, and then in the forum from the rostra; but some still refused to believe: fugitives⁴³ from a battle-field might⁴⁹ carry idle tales of victory to hide their own shame; till the account came directly from the consuls, it was rash to credit it⁶.

25

b. At last, word¹¹ was brought that officers of high rank¹¹ in the consul's army were on their way¹² to Rome; that⁹ they bore a despatch from Livius and Nero. Then the whole city poured out of the walls to meet them, eager²⁵ to anticipate the moment¹¹ which was to confirm all their hopes. For two miles, as far as the Milvian bridge over the Tiber, the crowd formed²⁸ an uninterrupted mass; and when the officers appeared, they could scarcely make their way to the city, the multitude thronging²⁵ around them, and overwhelming them and their attendants with eager questions. As each man learnt²⁷ the joyful answers¹¹, he made haste to tell them to others: "the enemy's army is destroyed⁴⁴; the general slain; our own legions and both the consuls are safe." So the crowd re-entered the city; and the three officers, all men of noble names, L. Veturius Philo, P. Licinius Varus, and Q. Metellus, still followed⁷ by the thronging¹⁸ multitude, at last reached the senate-house.

30

35

40

agerent, ab aliis domos, ut coniugibus liberisque tam³⁵ laetum nuntium impertirent. Senatus, quod M. Livius et C. Claudius 45 consules incolumi exercitu ducem hostium legionesque occidissent³⁰, supplicationem in triduum decrevit. Eam supplicationem⁷ C. Hostilius praetor edixit; celebrata a viris feminisque est. Omnia tempa per totum triduum aequalem turbam habuere, quum²⁵ matronae amplissima veste cum liberis, perinde 50 ac si debellatum¹² foret, omni solatae metu deis immortalibus grates agerent. Statum⁷ quoque civitatis ea victoria *firmavit*, ut iam inde haud secus quam in pace res inter se contrahere²⁸ vendendo, argentum creditum solvendo, auderent.

LIVY, xxvii. 50, 51.

8. Posito ubique bello magna pars senatus extremum discrimen adiit²⁸, profecta⁹ cum Othone ab urbe, dein Mutinae reicta, illuc adverso de proelio adlatum¹²: sed milites ut falsum rumorem aspernantes, quod infensum Othoni senatum 5 arbitrabantur²⁵, custodire⁴¹ sermones, voltum habitumque trahere in deterius: conviciis postremo ac probris causam et initium caedis quaerebant, cum aliis insuper metus senatoribus instaret, ne praevalidis²⁰ iam Vitellii partibus cunctanter³⁶ excepisse victoriam crederentur. ita trepidi¹² et utrimque anxii 10 coeunt, nemo privatim expedito consilio, inter multos¹¹ societate culpae tutior²⁸. rediere omnes Bononiam, rursus consiliaturi; simul medio temporis plures nuntii sperabantur. Bononiae, divisis⁹ per itinera qui recentissimum¹¹ quemque percontarentur, interrogatus Othonis libertus causam digressus habere se 15 supra eius mandata respondit; ipsum viventem quidem relictum, sed sola posteritatis cura et abruptis vitae blandimentis. hinc admiratio et plura interrogandi pudor, atque omnium animi in Vitellium inclinavere. intererat consiliis frater eius L. Vitellius seque iam adulantibus¹³ offerebat, cum repente 20 Coenus libertus Neronis atroci mendacio universos perculit¹², adfirmans²⁵ superventu quartae decumae legionis, iunctis a Brixello viribus, caesos victores, versami partium fortunam. causa fingendi fuit, ut diplomata Othonis, quae neglegebantur, laetiore nuntio revalescerent. et Coenus quidem rapide in urbem vectus 25 paucos post dies iussu Vitellii poenas luit: senatorum periculum auctum creditibus¹² Othonianis militibus vera esse quae¹¹ adferebantur²⁹. nec ultra in commune congressi sibi¹¹ quisque consuluere, donec missae a Fabio Valente epistulæ demerent⁴² metum³⁰. et mors Othonis quo laudabilior⁵, eo velocius audita.

TAC. *Hist.* II. 52.

The people pressed after them into the senate-house itself: but even at such a moment the senate forgot not its accustomed order⁹; the crowd was forced back; and the consul's despatch was first read to the senators alone. Immediately afterwards ⁴⁵ the officers came out into the forum: there L. Veturius again read the despatch; and⁹ as its contents¹¹ were short, he himself related the particulars¹¹ of what he had seen and done. The interest¹³ of his hearers grew more intense with every word; till at last the whole multitude broke out into a universal²¹ cheer, and ⁵⁰ then rushed from the forum in all directions to carry the news to their wives and children at home, or ran to the temples to pour out their gratitude¹³ to the gods. The senate ordered a thanksgiving of three days; the praetor announced it in the forum; and for three days every temple was crowded; and ⁵⁵ the Roman wives and mothers, in their gayest dresses, took their children with them⁹, and poured forth their thanks to all the gods for this great deliverance¹².

ARNOLD.

(8.) NEWS OF THE BATTLE OF THE BOYNE. Meanwhile Dublin¹³ had been in violent commotion. On⁹ the thirtieth of June⁵³ it was known that the armies were face to face¹⁴ with the Boyne between them, and that a battle was almost inevitable²². The news¹² that William had been wounded ⁵ came that evening. The first report was⁸ that the wound was mortal⁹. It was believed⁹, and confidently repeated, that the usurper was no more⁴⁵; and, before the truth was known, couriers started bearing the glad tidings of his death to the French ships which lay²⁹ in the ports of Munster. From day-¹⁰ break⁵² on the first of July⁵³ the streets of Dublin were filled with persons¹¹ eagerly asking²⁵ and telling news⁴². A thousand wild rumours wandered²⁸ to and fro among the crowd. A fleet ¹⁵ of men of war under⁵⁰ the white flag had been seen from the hill of Howth⁴³. An army commanded by a Marshal of France had landed in Kent. There had been hard fighting¹² at the Boyne: but the Irish had won the day⁴⁵: the English right wing had been routed⁹: the Prince of Orange was a prisoner⁹. While the Roman Catholics heard⁴¹ and repeated these stories¹¹ in all the places of public resort, the few Protestants who⁵ were ²⁰ still out of prison, afraid of being³⁹ torn to pieces, shut themselves up in their inner chambers. But, towards five in the afternoon⁵², a few runaways came straggling in with⁵ evil tidings¹². By six it was known that all was lost⁴⁵.

MACAULAY.

9. (a) JERUSALEM. Urbem⁷ arduam situ opera molesque firmaverant, quis vel plana¹¹ satis munirentur¹². nam duos colles in immensum¹¹ editos cladebant²⁹ muri per artem obliqui¹² aut introrsus sinuati, ut latera obpugnantium ad ictus patescerent. extrema¹² rupis abrupta: et turres, ubi mons iuvisset³⁰, in sexagenos pedes, inter devexa¹¹ in centenos vicenos[que] attollebantur, mira specie ac procul intuentibus¹⁸ pares. alia intus moenia, regiae circumiecta²⁵, conspicuoque fastigio turris Antonia, in honorem M. Antonii ab Herode appellata. Templum in modum arcis propriique muri, labore et opere ante alios; ipsae porticus, quis templum ambibatur²⁹, egregium propugnaculum⁴¹. fons perennis aquae, cavati sub terra montes¹³ et piscinae cisternaeque servandis imbris. TAC. *Hist.* v. 11.

(b) MARCELLUS AT SYRACUSE. Marcellus ut moenia ingressus⁹ ex superioribus locis¹¹ urbem omnium ferme illa tempestate pulcherrimam subiectam oculis⁴⁵ vidit, illacrimasse dicitur partim gaudio tantae perpetratae rei¹¹ partim vetusta gloria urbis. Atheniensium classes demersae¹³ et duo ingentes exercitus cum duobus clarissimis ducibus deleti¹³ occurrabant¹¹ et tot bella cum Carthaginiensibus tanto cum discrimine gesta, tot tam opulentii tyranni regesque. Ea quum universa occurrerent animo, subiretque cogitatio, iam illa momento horae arsura¹² omnia et ad cineres redditura, priusquam signa Achradinam ad moveret³⁰, praemittit Syracusanos¹⁵, qui intra praesidia Romana, ut ante dictum est, fuerant, ut alloquio leni impellerent hostes ad dedendam urbem.

LIVY, xxv. 24.

10. Postremo promptis²⁰ iam et aliis seditionis ministris velut contionabundus interrogabat²⁹, cur paucis centurionibus, paucioribus tribunis in modum servorum oboedirent. quando ansuros⁴³ exposcere remedia, nisi novum et nutantem adhuc principem precibus vel armis adirent? satis per tot annos ignavia peccatum¹², quod tricena aut quadragena stipendia senes et plerique truncato ex vulneribus corpore tolerent³³. ne dismissi quidem finem esse militiae, sed apud vexillum tendentes⁴² alio vocabulo eosdem labores perferre²⁸. ac si quis tot casus vita superaverit²⁹, trahi adhuc diversas in terras, ubi per nomen agrorum uligines paludum vel inulta montium accipiunt. enimvero militiam ipsam gravem, infructuosam¹²; denis in diem³ assibus⁸ animam et corpus aestimari: hinc vestem armamentaria, hinc saevitiam centurionum et vacationes munerum redimi²⁸.

TAC. *Ann.* i. 17.

(9.) TITUS AT JERUSALEM. Jerusalem at this period¹¹ was⁷ fortified²⁹ by three walls, in all those parts where it was not⁷ surrounded by abrupt¹⁹ and impassable ravines ; there it had but one. The whole circuit of these walls was⁷ guarded²⁹ with towers, built of the same solid masonry with the rest¹³ of the 5 walls. They were thirty-five feet broad, and thirty-five high ; but above this height¹⁹, were lofty chambers, and above those again upper rooms, and large tanks to receive the rain-water. The fortress Antonia stood²⁸ alone, on a precipitous rock near ninety feet high, at the north-west corner of the temple. It ¹⁰ was likewise a work of Herod. High above the whole city rose²³ the Temple, uniting²⁵ the commanding¹¹ strength of a citadel with the splendour of a sacred¹⁹ edifice. Looking down²⁵ upon its marble courts, and on the Temple itself, it was impossible, even for a Roman, not to be struck²⁸ with wonder, or ¹⁵ even for a Stoic, like Titus, not to betray²⁸ his emotion. Yet this was the city⁸, which in a few months was to lie a heap of undistinguished ruins¹²; and the solid Temple itself, which seemed built for eternity¹¹, not “to have one stone left upon another.” Surveying²⁵ all this, Titus, escorted²⁸ by a strong ²⁰ guard¹¹ of horse, rode slowly round the city ; but if thoughts¹¹ of mercy occasionally entered into a heart, the natural humanity of which⁵ seems to have been steeled⁴⁵ during the whole course¹¹ of the siege, the Jews were sure²⁸ to expel them again⁶, by some new indication¹² of their obstinate ferocity. ²⁵

MILMAN.

(10.) But no sooner³⁴ was the resolution¹² of the two captains made known, than a feeling¹¹ of discontent broke forth among their followers, especially those who were to remain with Pizarro on the island. “What !⁴³” they exclaimed⁴³, “were they to be dragged to that obscure¹⁸ spot¹¹ to die³¹ by hunger ?⁵ The whole expedition had been a cheat¹⁹ and a failure, from beginning to end. The golden countries, so much³⁵ vaunted, had seemed to fly before them as they advanced²⁵ ; and the little gold⁵ they had been fortunate enough to glean²³ had all been sent back to Panama to entice other fools to follow their ¹⁰ example. What had they got in return for all their sufferings¹² ? The only treasures they could boast⁸ were their bows and arrows, and they were now to be left to die on this³⁵ dreary island, without⁵⁰ so much as a rood of consecrated ground⁵ to lay their bones⁴⁵ in⁵⁰ !”

PRESCOTT'S *Peru.*

11. Tunc contractos⁹ in principia iussosque²⁵ dicta cum silentio accipere temporis ac necessitatis monet⁴¹. unam in armis salutem⁴³, sed ea consilio temperanda manendumque intra vallum, donec expugnandi hostes spe propius succederent; mox 5 undique erumpendum¹²: illa eruptione ad Rhenum perveniri. quod si fugerent, pluris silvas⁸, profundas magis paludes, saevitiam hostium superesse; at victoribus⁴² decus gloriam. quae domi cara¹¹, quae in castris honesta, memorat; reticuit de adversis. equos dehinc, orsus a suis, legatorum tribunorumque 10 nulla⁴⁸ ambitione fortissimo cuique bellatori tradit, ut hi, mox pedes in hostem invaderent. Haud minus inquies⁹ Germanus spe, cupidine et diversis ducum sententiis agebat²⁹, Arminio⁴³ sinerent⁴³ egredi egressos⁴⁶ que rursum per umida et impedita circumvenirent suadente, atrociora¹¹ Inguiomero et laeta barbaris, 15 ut vallum armis ambient: promptam expugnationem, plures captivos, incorruptam praedam fore⁴³. igitur orta die proruunt fossas, iniciunt crates, summa valli prensant, raro²⁰ super milite et quasi ob metum defixo.

TAC. Ann. I. 67.

12. At imperitae multitudini⁷ nunc indignatio¹¹, nunc pudor pectora versare⁴¹ et ab intestinis avertere¹¹ malis: nolle⁴¹ inultos hostes, nolle successum non patribus, non consulibus; externa et domestica odia certare¹¹ in animis. Tandem superant externa; adeo superbe¹² insolenterque hostis eludebat²⁹. Frequentes in praetorium convenientiunt⁴¹; poscent pugnam, postulant, ut signum¹¹ detur. Consules velut deliberabundi capita conferunt, diu colloquuntur. Pugnare cupiebant, sed retro revocanda et abdenda cupiditas erat, ut adversando remorandoque 10 incitato semel mili i adderent impetum. Redditur responsum, immaturam rem¹¹ agi; nondum tempus¹¹ pugnae esse; castris se tenerent⁴³. Ita dimissis, quo⁵ minus consules velle²⁸ credunt, crescit ardor pugnandi. Accendunt⁷ insuper hostes ferocius multo, ut statuisse non pugnare consules cognitum est: quippe 15 impune se insultatueros⁴³; non credi mili arma; rem¹¹ ad ultimum seditionis erupturam, finemque venisse Romano imperio. His freti occurvant portis, ingerunt probra; aegre abstinent, quin castra oppugnant. Enimvero non ultra contumeliam pati Romanus posse⁴¹; totis castris undique ad consules curritur; 20 non iam sensim, ut ante, per centurionum principes postulant¹², sed passim omnes clamoribus agunt²⁹.

LIVY, II. 45.

(11.) He then summoned⁴¹ a council of his officers to consider the plan of operations¹¹, or rather to propose to them the extraordinary¹⁸ plan on which he had himself decided. This⁸ was⁹ to lay an ambuscade for the Inca, and⁹ take him prisoner in the face¹⁴ of his whole army! It was⁴³ a project¹¹ full of 5 peril⁴, bordering²⁵, as it might well seem, on desperation. But the circumstances¹¹ of the Spaniards were desperate⁴. Whichever way they turned, they were menaced⁷ by the most appalling dangers; and⁹ better was it bravely to confront the danger, than weakly to shrink from it, when there was no 10 avenue¹¹ for escape.

To fly was now too late. Whither could they fly? At the first signal of retreat, the whole army of the Inca would be upon them. Their movements would be⁷ anticipated by a foe far better acquainted with the intricacies of the sierra than 15 themselves; the passes would be occupied, and⁹ they would be hemmed in on all sides; while the mere fact of this retrograde movement¹² would diminish the confidence, and with it the effective¹¹ strength of his own men, while it doubled that¹⁶ of his enemy.

PRESCOTT'S *Peru.* 20

(12.) As soon³⁴ as this was known, the disappointed¹⁸ adventurers¹⁸ exclaimed⁴¹ and threatened; the emissaries¹² of Cortes, mingling with them, inflamed their rage; the ferment¹² became general; the whole camp was almost in open mutiny; all demanding²⁵ with eagerness³⁶ to see their commander. Cortes⁹ was not slow in appearing; when⁹, with one voice, officers and soldiers expressed their astonishment and disappointment at the orders¹² which they had received. It was unworthy, they cried⁴³, of the Castilian courage¹⁸ to be daunted at the first aspect¹² of danger, and infamous to fly before any enemy appeared⁴. 10 For their parts¹⁷, they were determined not to relinquish an enterprise¹¹, that had hitherto been successful, and which tended so visibly to advance²⁸ the glory and interest of their country. Happy²⁰ under his command¹³, they would follow him with alacrity³⁶ through every danger, in quest¹² of those settlements 15 and treasures which he had so long held out to their view¹²; but, if he chose rather to return to Cuba, and tamely give up all his hopes of distinction and opulence to an envious rival¹⁸, they would instantly choose another general to conduct them in that path of glory, which he had not spirit to enter⁴³. 20

ROBERTSON.

13. (a) TYRE. Urbem a continenti quattuor stadiorum fretum dividit⁷: Africo³⁴ maxime obiectum crebros ex alto fluctus in litus evolvit. Nec accipiendo operi, quo Macedones continenti insulam iungere parabant, quicquam magis quam ille 5 ventus obstabat¹². Quippe vix leni et tranquillo mari moles agi²⁸ possunt: Africus vero prima quaeque¹⁷ congesta, pulsu illiso mari, subruit, nec ulla tam firma moles est, quam non exedant undae, et³⁴ per nexus operum manantes et, ubi acrior flatus extitit, summi operis fastigio superfusae²⁵. Praeter hanc diffi- 10 cultatem haud minor alia erat: muros turresque urbis praealtum mare ambiebat⁷: non⁴⁸ tormenta nisi e navibus procul excussa mitti, non scalae moenibus applicari poterant: praeceps in salum murus⁹ pedestre interceperat⁷ iter; naves nec habebat²⁹ rex et, si admoveisset¹⁶, pendentes et instabiles missilibus arceri 15 poterant. urbem tamen obsidere statuit; sed ante jacienda moles erat quae continenti urbem committeret.

(b) Iamque³⁴ paulum moles aqua eminebat, et simul aggeris latitudo crescebat, urbique admovebatur: quum³⁴ Tyrii, magnitudine molis, cuius incrementum eos antea fefellerat, 20 conspecta³³, levibus navigiis nondum commissum opus circumire coeperunt, missilibus quoque eos¹⁰, qui pro opere stabant in- cessere.

Inter haec Tyrii navem magnitudine eximia, saxis arenaque a puppi oneratam⁹, ita ut multum prora emineret, bitumine ac 25 sulphure illitam⁹ remis concitaverunt, et quum magnam vim venti vela quoque concepissent, celeriter ad molem successit: tum prora eius accensa, remiges desiluere in scaphas, quae ad hoc ipsum¹¹ praeparatae sequebantur²⁹. Navis autem, igne con- cepto, latius fundere incendium coepit, quod, priusquam posset³⁰ occurri, turres et cetera opera in capite molis posita³ comprehen- dit. At qui¹⁰ desiluerant in parva navigia, faces et quicquid alendo igni aptum erat in eadem opera ingerunt. Iamque³⁴ non modo Macedonum turres, sed etiam summa tabulata conceperant ignem: quum hi, qui in turribus erant, partim haurirentur 35 incendio, partim, armis omissis²⁵, in mare semet ipsi immitterent. Nec incendio⁸ solum opera consumpta, sed forte eodem die vehementior ventus totum ex profundo mare illisit in molem, crebrisque fluctibus compages operis verberatae se laxavere, saxaque interfluens unda medium opus rupit. Prorutis igitur 40 lapidum cumulis, quibus iniecta⁹ terra sustinebatur²⁹, praeceps in profundum ruit, tantae³⁵ que molis vix ulla vestigia invenit Arabia rediens²⁵ Alexander.

CURTIUS, IV. 3.

(13.) *a.* Tyre was situated on an islet nearly half a mile from the mainland; the channel between³ the two being shallow towards the land, but reaching a depth¹² of eighteen feet in the part adjoining⁵ the city⁹. The islet was⁷ completely surrounded by prodigious walls, the loftiest portion¹³ of which, 5 on the side fronting⁵ the mainland, reached a height not less than 150 feet, with corresponding solidity¹¹ and base. Besides these external fortifications, there was a brave¹⁸ and numerous population¹¹ within, aided²⁶ by a good stock of arms, machines, ships, provisions, and other things essential to defence. 10

It was not⁸ without reason, therefore, that the Tyrians, when driven to their last resource, entertained²⁸ hopes of holding out even against the formidable arm¹¹ of Alexander; and against Alexander as he then stood, they might⁴⁹ have held out successfully; for he had as yet no fleet, and they could 15 defy²⁸ any attack made simply from land.

b. Alexander began the siege of Tyre without⁴⁸ any fleet; the Sidonian and Aradian ships not having yet come⁴. It was⁶ his first task¹¹ to construct a solid mole two hundred feet broad, reaching²⁵ across the half mile¹⁸ of channel between³ the mainland and the islet. But the work, though prosecuted with ardour and perseverance³⁶, was tedious and toilsome, even near the mainland, where the Tyrians could do little to impede it¹⁶; and⁹ became far more tedious as it advanced into the sea, so as to be exposed to their obstruction¹³, as well as to³⁴ damage from 25 winds and waves. The Tyrian triremes and small boats perpetually annoyed²⁹ the workmen, and destroyed parts of the work, in spite¹⁴ of all the protection devised⁷ by the Macedonians, who planted²⁷ two towers in front¹⁴ of their advancing²⁵ mole, and discharged projectiles from engines provided for the 30 purpose¹¹. At length, by unremitting¹² efforts the mole was pushed forward²⁸ until it came nearly across the channel to the city-wall; when suddenly, on a day⁵ of strong wind, the Tyrians sent forth a fireship loaded with combustibles, which⁵ they drove against the front of the mole⁹ and set fire to the two 35 towers. At the same time, the full naval force¹¹ of the city, ships and little boats, was sent forth to land men at once on all parts of the mole. So successful⁹ was this attack¹¹, that all the Macedonian engines were burnt, the outer wood-work which kept²⁹ the mole together was torn up in many places, and a 40 large part of the structure¹¹ came to pieces.

GROTE.

14. Quod⁹ ubi egressus²⁵ Scipio in tumulum, quem⁵ Mercurii vocant, animadvertisit²⁵, multis partibus nudata defensoribus moenia esse, omnes e castris excitos⁹ ire²⁸ ad oppugnandum¹² et ferre scalas iubet⁴¹. Ipse trium prae se iuvenum validorum 5 scutis oppositis²⁵ (ingens enim iam vis omnis generis telorum e muris volabat⁴⁵) ad urbem succedit; hortatur, imperat, quae in rem sunt, quod⁵ que plurimum ad accendendos militum animos intererat, testis spectatorkque virtutis atque ignaviae cuiusque adest²⁸. Itaque in vulnera⁴⁵ ac tela ruunt; neque illos⁷ muri 10 neque superstantes armati arcere queunt, quin certatim adscendant. Et ab navibus¹¹ eodem tempore ea¹⁵, quae mari alluitur, pars urbis oppugnari coepit. Inter haec repleverat iam Poenus armatis muros, et vis magna ex ingenti copia congesta telorum suppeditabat; sed neque viri nec tela nec quicquam 15 aliud aequa quam moenia ipsa sese defendebant¹². Rarae²³ enim scalae altitudini aequari poterant, et quo quaeque altiores, eo infirmiores erant. Itaque quum summus quisque evadere non posset³⁰, subirent tamen alii, onere ipso frangebantur²⁹. Quidam, stantibus scalis, quum altitudo caliginem oculis offudisset²⁶, ad 20 terram delati sunt. Et quum passim homines scalaeque ruerent, et ipso successu audacia atque alacritas hostium cresceret, signum receptui datum est. LIVY, xxvi. 44.

15. BATTLE OF THRASYMENU.—Consul, perculsis¹² omnibus⁴⁸, ipse satis, ut in re¹¹ trepida, impavidus⁹ turbatos ordines, vertente se quoque ad dissonos clamores, instruit, ut tempus locusque patitur, et quacunque adire audiriique potest, adhortatur ac stare²⁸ 5 ac pugnare iubet⁴¹: nec enim⁴³ inde votis⁸ aut imploratione deum, sed vi ac virtute evadendum esse; per medias acies ferro viam fieri, et, quo timoris minus sit, eo minus ferme periculi esse⁴⁴. Ceterum prae¹⁹ strepitu ac tumultu nec consilium nec imperium accipi poterat, tantumque aberat, ut sua signa atque 10 ordines et locum noscerent³³, ut vix ad arma capienda aptandaque pugnae competeret animus. Et erat in tanta caligine maior usus aurium quam oculorum¹⁴. Ad gemitus vulnerum ictusque corporum aut armorum et mixtos strepantium²⁵ paventiumque clamores circumferebant ora oculosque. Alii fugientes pugnantium²⁵ globo illati⁹ haerebant²⁹; alios redeuntes 15 in pugnam avertebat⁷ fugientium agmen. Deinde, ubi in omnes partes nequicquam impetus capti, apparuitque, nullam nisi in dextera ferroque salutis spem esse, tum sibi quisque dux adhortatorkque factus ad rem⁴⁵ gerendam, et nova de integro 20 exorta pugna est. Ib. xxii. 5.

(14.) In the midst¹⁴ of these untoward¹⁵ dissensions, Wentworth, with the advice¹² of a council of officers, attempted to storm Fort San Lazaro.² Twelve hundred men, headed by General Guise, cheerfully marched to the attack. There was no breach in the wall: the signal for the night attack (for such had been designed) was protracted till nearly broad¹⁵ day; and the deserters who⁷ undertook⁵ to act as guides were afterwards found²³, either through ignorance or ill intention, to have led them to the very strongest part of the fortification¹¹. Nay more, on reaching³³ the works, it was discovered, that from the neglect of the officers, the scaling-ladders were partly too short, and partly left behind. Yet in spite of all these shameful¹⁸ disadvantages¹¹, the soldiers fought²⁹ with stubborn¹² intrepidity; whole ranks were mowed⁴⁵ down by the enemy's cannon without³² dispiriting the rest; and one party had actually³⁴ attained³⁴ the summit¹¹ of a rampart, when their leader, Colonel Grant, received a death-wound, and the men a repulse¹². Still, however, the survivors remained²⁹ undaunted under the murderous¹³ fire¹¹ of the fort, until half their number had fallen, and⁹ until their officers, perceiving²⁵ valour to be useless⁹², and success impossible, sullenly gave the signal to withdraw.

MAHON.

(15.) BATTLE OF NIEUPORT, A. D. 1602. The¹³ current⁴⁵ of the retreating and pursuing²⁵ hosts swept⁴¹ by the spot where Maurice⁴ sat on horseback, watching²⁵ and directing the battle. His bravest and best general, the veteran¹⁸ Vere, had fallen⁹; the whole army, the only army, of the States was 5 defeated, broken, panic-struck; the Spanish¹⁸ shouts of victory rang on every side. Plainly the day⁴⁵ was lost, and with it the republic. In the²⁴ blackest¹⁸ hour that the Netherland commonwealth had ever known, the fortitude of the stadtholder did not desert him¹⁶. Immoveable as³ a rock in the torrent he stemmed⁴¹ the flight¹³ of his troops. Three squadrons of reserved¹⁸ cavalry, Balen's own, Vere's own, and Cecil's, were all⁸ that was left him, and⁹ at the head of these he essayed an advance¹². He seemed⁴¹ the only man on the field¹¹ not frightened; and menacing⁴¹, conjuring, persuading the fugitives for the love of 15 fatherland, of himself and his house, of their own honour, not to disgrace themselves, urging that all was not yet lost, and beseeching them rather to die like men on the field¹¹ than to drown like dogs⁴⁵ in the sea, he succeeded²⁸ in rallying a portion of those nearest him.

MOTLEY.

20

16. (a) **SACK OF CREMONA.** *H*ue inclinavit Antonius cinq*ue* vallum corona iussit. primo sagittis saxisque eminus certabant, maiore Flavianorum pernicie⁴², in quos tela desuper librabantur; mox vallum portasque legionibus attribuit, ut dis-
5 cretus¹² labor fortis ignavosque distingueret atque ipsa contentione decoris accenderentur. proxima Bedriacensi viae tertiani septimanique sumpser⁷, dexteriora valli octava ac septima Claudiiana; tertiadecumanos ad Brixianam portam impetus tulit⁷. paulum inde morae, dum ex proximis agris ligones, 10 dolabras, et alii falces scalasque convectant: tum elatis²⁵ super capita scutis densa testudine succedunt. Romanae utrimque artes: pondera saxorum Vitelliani provolvunt, disiectam fluitantemque testudinem lanceis contisque scrutantur, donec soluta compage scutorum exsangues aut laceros prosternerent³⁰ 15 multa cum strage....*A*cerrum⁴ tertiae septimaeque legionum certamen; et dux Antonius cum delectis auxiliaribus eodem incubuerat. obstinatos inter se cum sustinere Vitelliani nequirent et superiacta tela testudine laberentur, ipsam postremo ballistam in subeuntes propulere, quae ut³⁴ ad praesens 20 disiecit obruitque quos inciderat²⁹, ita pinnas ac summa valli ruina sua traxit; simul iuncta turris ictibus saxorum cessit, 25 qua septimani dum nituntur⁴¹ cuneis, tertianus securibus gladiisque portam perfregit. primum⁴ inrupisse C. Volusium tertiae legionis militem inter omnes auctores constat. is in vallum egressus⁹, deturbatis²⁵ qui restiterant, conspicuus manu ac voce capta castra conclamavit; ceteri trepidis⁴² iam Vitellianis seque 30 e vallo praecipitantibus perrupere.

(b) *Q*uadraginta armatorum milia inrupere, calonum lixarumque amplior numerus et in libidinem ac saevitiam cor-
30 ruptior. non dignitas, non aetas protegebat¹², quo minuss tupra caedibus, caedes stupris miscerentur¹². grandaevos senes, exacta aetate feminas, viles ad praedam, in ludibrium trahebant; ubi adulta virgo aut quis forma conspicuus incidisset, ipsos direptores in mutuam perniciem agebat²⁹. dum pecuniam vel gravia 35 auro templorum dona sibi quisque trahunt, maiore aliorum vi truncabantur. Quidam obvia aspernati, verberibus tormentisque dominorum abdita scrutari, defossa eruere⁴¹: faces in manibus⁴², quas, ubi praedam egesserant, in vacuas domos et inania tempa per lasciviam iaculabantur²⁹: utque exercitu 40 vario linguis moribus, cui cives socii externi interessent, diversae cupidines et aliud cuique fas¹¹ nec quicquam inlicitum.

(16.) a. SACK OF ROME, A.D. 1527. Three distinct bodies¹¹, one of Germans, another of Spaniards, and the last of Italians, the three different⁵ nations of whom the army was composed, were appointed to this⁴ service¹¹; a separate attack¹¹ was assigned⁸ to each; and the whole army advanced to support them 5 as occasion¹¹ should require⁴². A thick mist concealed their¹³ approach⁴ until they reached almost the brink of the ditch which surrounded²⁹ the suburbs; having planted their ladders in a moment³⁴, each brigade rushed on to the assault with an impetuosity heightened by national emulation¹³. They were received at first with fortitude¹³ equal to their own; the Swiss in the pope's guards fought⁹ with a courage becoming men to whom the defence of the noblest city in the world was²⁷ entrusted. Bourbon's¹⁰ troops, notwithstanding¹⁴ all their valour, gained²⁹ no ground, and even began to give way; when³⁴ their leader¹⁰, 15 perceiving that on this critical moment the fate⁴⁵ of the day depended, leaped⁹ from his horse, pressed to the front, snatched⁷ a scaling-ladder from a soldier, planted it against the wall, and began to mount it, encouraging²⁵ his men with his voice and hand to follow him. But at that very instant³⁴, a musket 20 bullet from the ramparts pierced his groin; and he soon after expired.

b. This fatal¹³ event could not be concealed from the army; but instead of being disheartened by their loss, it animated them with new valour; the name of Bourbon resounded along 25 the line, accompanied with the cry of *blood* and *revenge*¹³. The veterans²⁹ who defended the walls were soon overpowered by numbers; the untrained¹⁸ body¹¹ of city recruits fled at the sight¹³ of danger, and the enemy, with irresistible²² violence, rushed into the town¹¹. 30

It is impossible to describe, or even to imagine the misery¹³ and horror of that scene¹¹ which followed⁴. Whatever a city taken by storm can dread from military¹³ rage, unrestrained by discipline: whatever excesses the ferocity of the Germans, the avarice of the Spaniards, or the licentiousness of the Italians 35 could commit, these the wretched inhabitants were obliged²⁸ to suffer. Churches, palaces, and the houses of private persons, were plundered without distinction. No⁴⁸ age, or character, or sex was exempt from injury. Cardinals, nobles, priests, matrons, virgins, were⁴² all the prey¹¹ of soldiers, and at the mercy¹⁹ of 40 men deaf to the voice of humanity.

ROBERTSON.

17. (a) SIEGE OF ROME. Sed ante omnia obsidionis bellicque mala fames utrumque exercitum urgebat⁷: Gallos pestilenta etiam; induciae deinde cum Romanis factae, et colloquia permissu imperatorum habita: in quibus⁹ cum²³ identidem Galli famem objicerent, eaque necessitate ad deditio[n]em vocarent, dicitur, avertendae ejus opinionis causa, multis locis panis de Capitolio jactatus¹⁴ esse in hostium stationes. Sed jam²⁴ neque dissimulari, neque ferri ultra fames poterat. Itaque, exercitus, stationibus vigiliisque fessus⁹, superatis⁹ tamen humanis omnibus malis, cum famem⁸ unam natura vinci non sineret, diem de die prospectans²⁵, ecquod auxilium ab dictatore appareret; postremo spe quoque jam, non solum cibo, deficiente, et, cum³⁰ stationes procederent¹², prope obruentibus⁷ infirmum corpus armis, vel dedi, vel redimi se, quacumque pactio[n]e possent, jussit; jactantibus¹⁵ non obscure Gallis⁴², haud magna mercede se adduci posse, ut obsidionem relinquant. Tum senatus¹¹ habitus, tribunisque militum⁷ negotium datum, ut paciscerentur. *Livy*, v. 48.

(b) Sarta tecta acriter et cum summa fide exegerunt. Viam e foro boario [et] ad Veneris circa foros publicos, et aedem Matris Magnae in Palatio faciendam¹³ locaverunt. Vectigal etiam novum ex salario annona statuerunt. Sextante sal et Romae et per totam Italiam erat; Romae pretio eodem, pluris in foris et conciliabulis et alio alibi pretio praebendum¹³ locaverunt. Lustrum conditum serius, quia per provincias dimiserunt censores, ut civium Romanorum in exercitibus, quantus ubique esset, referretur numerus. Censa cum iis ducenta decem quattuor millia hominum. Condidit lustrum C. Claudius Nero.

Ib. xxix. 37.

18. Inde Vitellius Cremonam flexit et spectato munere Caecinae insistere Bedriacensibus campis ac vestigia recentis victoriae lustrare oculis concupivit¹². foedum atque atrox spectaculum⁹, intra quadragensimum pugnae diem⁹ lacera corpora, trunci artus, putres virorum equorumque formae, infecta tabo humus, protritis arboribus ac frugibus dira vastitas. nec minus inhumana pars viae, quam Cremonenses lauru rosa que constraverant, extructis altaribus caesique victimis regium in morem: quae¹¹ laeta in praesens⁹ mox perniciem ipsis fecere. aderat²⁸ Valens et Caecina, monstrabantque pugnae locos: hinc inrupisse⁴⁴ legionum agmen, hinc equites coortos, inde circumfusas¹² auxiliorum manus: iam tribuni praefectique,

(17.) SIEGE OF PARIS, A.D. 1590. By midsummer, Paris, unquestionably the first⁵ city of Europe at that day, was in extremities¹¹, and there⁴ are few events¹¹ in history¹³ in which our admiration is more excited⁷ by the power¹² of mankind to endure almost preternatural misery, or our indignation more 5 deeply aroused¹⁹ by the cruelty¹³ with which the sublimest principles¹¹ of human nature may be made to serve the purpose¹¹ of selfish¹⁸ ambition¹³ and grovelling¹⁸ superstition, than⁴ this famous¹⁸ leaguer.

Rarely have men at any epoch defended their fatherland⁴ 10 against foreign¹³ oppression⁴ with more heroism³⁶ than that which was⁷ manifested²⁸ by the Parisians of 1590 in resisting religious toleration⁴, and in obeying a foreign and priestly despotism¹³. Men⁹, women, and children cheerfully laid down their lives by thousands in order that the papal legate and the 15 king of Spain might trample upon that legitimate sovereign of France who was one³⁴ day to become the idol¹² of Paris and of the whole kingdom.

A census taken at the beginning of the siege had²⁸ showed a population of two hundred thousand souls¹¹, with a sufficiency 20 of provisions, it was thought, to last²⁸ one month. But before the terrible summer was over—so completely had the city been invested—the bushel of wheat was worth three hundred and sixty crowns. The flesh of horses, asses, dogs, cats, rats had become rare luxuries⁹. It was estimated that before July twelve 25 thousand human¹¹ beings in Paris had died, for want of food, within three months.

MOTLEY.

(18.) The emperor then inspected the field¹¹ of battle : and never was there any that exhibited a more frightful spectacle. Every thing concurred to increase the horrors of it⁹ ; a lowering sky, a cold rain, a violent wind, habitations in ashes¹² ; a plain absolutely torn up and covered with fragments and ruins ; 5 all round the horizon¹¹ the dark¹⁹ and funereal verdure of the North¹³ ; soldiers roaming among the bodies of the slain ; wounds of a most hideous description ; noiseless bivouacs ; no songs of triumph¹³, no lively narrations¹³, but a general and mournful silence. Around the eagles were the officers, and a few soldiers 10 barely sufficient to guard the colours. Their clothes were⁵ torn by the violence of the conflict, and stained with blood ; yet, notwithstanding all their rags, misery, and destitution, they displayed a lofty carriage¹¹, and even, on the appearance¹¹ of

sua quisque facta extollentes, falsa vera aut majora vero¹¹ miscebant. volgus quoque militum clamore et gaudio deflectere⁴¹ via, spatia certaminum recognoscere, aggereim armorum, strues. corporum intueri⁴² mirari; et erant quos varia sors rerum lacrimaeque et misericordia subiret⁷. at non Vitellius flexit oculos nec tot milia insepulctorum civium exhorruit: laetus¹² ultiro et tam propinquae sortis ignarus instaurabat sacrum dis loci.

TAC. *Hist. II.*

19. FUNERAL OF GERMANICUS. Interim adventu ejus audito¹², intimus quisque amicorum, et plerique militares, ut quique sub Germanico stipendia fecerant, multique etiam ignoti vicinis e municipiis, pars officium in principem rati, plures 5 illos¹³ secuti, ruere⁴¹ ad oppidum Brundisium; quod naviganti¹³ celerrimum fidissimumque adpulsu erat. Atque ubi primum ex alto visa classis⁴², complentur non modo portus et proxima maris, sed moenia ac tecta, quaque longissime prospectari¹² poterat, moerentium²⁵ turba, ac rogitantium²⁵ inter se, silentione an voce 10 aliqua egredientem¹³ exciperent. Neque satis constabat²⁹ quid pro tempore foret; quum³⁴ classis paulatim successit, non alacri, ut adsolet, remigio, sed cunctis ad tristitiam¹¹ compositis. Post quam duobus cum liberis, feralem urnam tenens²⁵, egressa²⁵ navi, defixit oculos, idem omnium⁴⁸ gemitus, neque discerneres proximos, alienos, virorum foeminarumve planctus, nisi quod comitatum Agrippinae longo moerore fessum, obvii¹⁹ et recentes in dolore anteibant⁷. Miserat duas praetorias cohortes Caesar, addito¹¹ ut magistratus Calabriae, Apulique, et Campani, suprema erga memoriam filii sui munera fungerentur. Igitur tribunorum 15 centurionumque humeris cineres portabantur²⁹: praecedebant incompta signa, versi fasces; atque ubi colonias transgrederentur³⁰, atrata plebes, trabeati equites, pro opibus loci, vestem, odores, aliaque funerum solennia, cremabant....Consules, M. Valerius et M. Aurelius et senatus, ac magna pars populi, viam complevere dis- 20 jecti, et ut cuique libitum flentes; aberat quippe adulatio, gñaris⁴² omnibus laetam²³ Tiberio Germanici mortem male dissimulari.

Dies, quo reliquiae tumulo Augusti inferebantur²⁹, modo per silentium vastus, modo ploratibus inquies: plena urbis itinera, conluentes per campum Martis faces. Illic miles cum armis, 25 sine insignibus magistratus, populus per tribus, concidisse⁴⁵ rem publicam, nihil spei reliquum, clamitabant: promptius²⁴ aper- tui³⁶ que, quam ut meminisse imperitantium crederes.

TAC. *Ann. III.*

the emperor, received him with acclamations¹¹ of triumph: ¹⁵ these, however, seemed⁹ somewhat rare and forced; for in this army, which was at once¹⁷ capable²² of discrimination¹² and enthusiasm, each individual could form a correct estimate¹² of the position of the whole. The soldiers were amazed to find²³ so many of their enemies killed, such vast numbers wounded, ²⁰ and nevertheless so few prisoners. The⁹ latter did not amount in all to eight hundred.

(19.) THE FUNERAL OF QUEEN MARY, A.D. 1691. The public¹³ sorrow was great and general. For Mary's¹³ blameless life, her large charities, and her winning manners had conquered the hearts of her people. When the Commons⁴ next met they sate for a time in profound silence⁹. At length ⁵ it was moved and resolved that an Address¹¹ of Condolence should be presented²³ to the King; and then⁹ the House broke up without³² proceeding to other business¹¹. The number of sad faces in the street struck every observer¹¹. The mourning was more general than even the mourning for Charles the ¹⁰ Second had been....

The funeral was long remembered as the saddest and most august that Westminster had ever seen. While the Queen's remains lay in state at Whitehall, the neighbouring streets were filled⁷ every day, from sunrise to sunset, by crowds which ¹⁵ made all traffic impossible. The two Houses with their maces followed the hearse, the Lords robed in scarlet and ermine, the Commons in long¹⁹ black mantles. No preceding Sovereign had⁷ ever been attended to the grave by a Parliament: for⁹, till then, the Parliament had always expired with the Sovereign. The ²⁰ whole Magistracy of the City swelled the procession. The banners of England and France, Scotland and Ireland, were⁷ carried²⁹ by great nobles before the corpse. The pall was borne by the chiefs of the illustrious houses of Howard, Seymour, Grey, and Stanley. On the gorgeous coffin of purple and gold were ²⁵ laid²⁹ the crown and sceptre of the realm. The day was well suited to such a ceremony. The sky was dark and troubled; and a few ghastly flakes of snow fell on the black plumes of the funeral car... Through the whole ceremony the distant booming of cannon was heard every minute from the batteries of the ³⁰ Tower. The gentle Queen sleeps among her illustrious kindred in the southern aisle of the Chapel of Henry the Seventh.

20. (a) CHARACTER OF AUGUSTUS. Forma fuit¹³ eximia et per omnes aetatis gradus venustissima¹²; quamquam et omnis lenocinii neglegens²³ et in capite comendo tam incuriosus, ut raptim compluribus simul tonsoribus operam daret, ac modo 5 teneret modo raderet barbam, eoque ipso tempore aut legeret aliquid aut etiam scriberet. Vultu erat¹³ vel in sermone vel tacitus adeo tranquillo serenoque, ut quidam e primoribus Galliarum confessus sit inter suos, eo³ se inhibitum ac remolitum, quo minus, ut destinarat, in transitu Alpium per simula-
10 tionem conloquii proprius admissus, in praecipitum propelleret. Oculos habuit claros ac¹⁹ nitidos, quibus etiam existimari volebat²⁹ inesse quiddam¹¹ divini vigoris, gaudebatque, si quis sibi acrius contuerit¹³ quasi ad fulgorem solis vultum summitteret; sed in senecta sinistro minus⁴⁸ vidit¹²: dentes raros et exiguos 15 et scabros¹⁹; capillum leviter inflexum¹⁹ et subflavum; supercilia coniuncta; mediocres aures; nasum et a summo eminentiorem et ab imo deductiorem¹¹; colorem inter aquilum candidumque; staturam brevem, (quam tamen Iulius Marathus, libertus et a memoria eius⁴², quinque pedum et dodrantis⁵¹ fuisse tradit,) sed 20 quae commoditate et aequitate membrorum occuleretur, ut non nisi ex comparatione astantis alicuius procerioris intellegi posset.

(b) IUL. CAESAR. Talia agentem¹² atque meditantem mors praevenit⁷. De qua⁹ prius quam dicam³⁰, ea quae ad formam et habitum et cultum et mores, nec minus quae ad civilia 25 et bellica ejus studia pertineant non alienum¹¹ erit summatim¹² exponere. Fuisse traditur¹⁴ excelsa statura, colore candido, teretibus membris, ore paulo pleniore, nigris¹⁹ vegetisque oculis, valitudine prospera; nisi quod tempore extremo repente animo linqui atque etiam per somnum exterreri³⁶ solebat.

30 Armorum¹¹ et equitandi peritissimus¹², laboris ultra¹¹ fidem patiens erat. In agmine nonnumquam equo¹⁴, saepius pedibus¹⁴ anteibat¹², capite detecto, seu sol¹¹ seu imber esset; longissimas vias incredibili celeritate confecit, expeditus, meritoria reda, centena passuum milia in singulos dies; si flumina³⁰ mora- 35 rentur¹², nando traiciens vel innixus inflatis utribus, ut per saepe nuntios de se praevenerit³⁰.

Studium et fides erga clientis ne juveni¹² quidem defuerunt⁷. Amicos¹⁰ tanta semper facilitate indulgentiaque tractavit, ut⁹ Gaio Oppio conitanti se per silvestre iter correptoque subita 40 valitudine, deversoriolo eo, quod unum erat⁵, cesserit et ipse humi ac sub divo cubuerit³⁰.

(20.) *a.* CHARACTER OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS. With regard¹¹ to the Queen's¹⁰ person¹⁴, all contemporary authors agree in ascribing to Mary the utmost beauty of countenance, and elegance of shape¹³, of which the human form is capable²². Her hair was black, though, according to the fashion 5 of that age, she frequently wore borrowed¹⁹ locks, and of different colours. Her eyes were a dark grey; her complexion was exquisitely fine; and her hands and arms remarkably delicate, both as to shape and colour. Her stature was of an height that rose²⁸ to the majestic. She danced²⁹, she walked, 10 and rode with equal grace....

To the charms of beauty, and the utmost elegance of external form, she added those accomplishments¹¹, which render their impression¹¹ irresistible. Polite, affable, insinuating, sprightly, and capable²² of speaking and of writing with equal ease and 15 dignity. Sudden, however, and violent in all her attachments¹¹; because her heart¹³ was warm and unsuspicious. Impatient of contradiction¹³; because she had been accustomed from her infancy to be treated as a Queen. No stranger¹², on some occasions, to dissimulation; which, in that perfidious court where 20 she received her education¹², was reckoned among the necessary arts of government. Not insensible of flattery, or unconscious of that pleasure, with which almost every woman beholds the influence¹² of her own beauty. Formed with the qualities¹¹ which we love³⁰, not with the talents that we admire³⁰, she was 25 an agreeable woman, rather than an illustrious Queen.

ROBERTSON.

b. CHARLES EDWARD STUART. The person¹³ of Charles was tall and well-formed; his limbs¹³ athletic and active. He excelled in all manly exercises, and was inured to every kind of toil, especially long marches on foot, having applied²⁶ him- 30 self to field sports in Italy, and become an excellent walker¹². His face¹³ was strikingly handsome, of a perfect oval¹² and a fair complexion; his eyes light blue; his features high and noble. Contrary to the custom of the time, which prescribed²⁸ perukes, his own fair¹⁸ hair usually fell in long ring- 35 lets on his neck. This goodly¹⁸ person¹⁴ was⁷ enhanced²⁸ by his graceful manners; frequently condescending²⁵ to the most familiar kindness, yet always shielded by a¹⁵ regal dignity, he had a peculiar talent¹¹ to please and to persuade, and never failed²⁸ to adapt his conversation to the taste¹¹ or to the station of 40 those whom³⁰ he addressed²⁹.

MAHON.

21. (a) CATO. In hoc viro tanta vis animi ingeniique fuit, ut, quoconque loco¹¹ natus esset, fortunam sibi ipse facturus fuisse videretur¹⁴. Nulla ars¹¹ neque privatae neque publicae rei gerendae ei defuit. Urbanas rusticasque res pariter callebat. Ad 5 summos honores alios⁷ scientia iuris, alios eloquentia, alios gloria militaris provexit; huic versatile ingenium sic pariter ad omnia¹¹ fuit, ut natum ad id unum diceres, quodcumque ageret. In bello manu¹³ fortissimus multisque insignibus clarus pugnis; idem¹⁷, postquam ad magnos honores pervenit, summus imperator¹³; idem in pace, si ius consuleres, peritissimus, si causa oranda esset, eloquentissimus, nec is¹⁶ tantum, cuius lingua vivo¹² eo viguerit¹⁰, monumentum eloquentiae nullum exstet; vivit immo vigetque eloquentia eius sacrata scriptis omnis generis. Orationes et pro se multae et pro aliis et in alios; nam non 15 solum accusando, sed etiam causam dicendo fatigavit inimicos. Simultates nimio plures et exercuerunt eum et³⁴ ipse exercuit eas, nec facile dixeris, utrum magis presserit eum nobilitas, an ille agitaverit nobilitatem. Asperi procul dubio animi et linguae acerbae¹⁹ et immodice liberae fuit, sed invicti a cupiditatibus animi, rigidæ innocentiae, contemptor gratiae et divitiarum. In parsimonia, in patientia laboris periculique ferrei prope corporis animique; quem⁹ ne senectus quidem, quae solvit omnia, fregerit; qui sextum et octogesimum annum agens²⁵ causam [dixerit], ipse pro se oraverit scripseritque, nonagesimo anno 25 Ser. Galbam ad populi adduxerit iudicium. *Livy*, xxxix. 40.

(b) CATILINE. Lucius Catilina, nobili genere natus, magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio¹⁹ malo pravoque. Huic ab adolescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis, grata¹² fuere; ibique juventutem suam exercuit. Corpus¹⁴ patiens 30 inediae, vigiliae, algoris, supra quam cuique credibile est: animus audax, subdolus, varius¹², cuius rei libet simulator ac dissimulator: alieni adpetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus: satis loquentiae, sapientiae parum⁴². Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc⁷, post 35 dominationem Lucii Sullae, lubido maxuma invaserat reipublicae capiundae; neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum¹¹ pararet, quidquam pensi habebat²⁹. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox, inopia rei familiaris, et conscientia scelerum; quae⁹ utraque⁵ his artibus auxerat, quas 40 supra memoravi. Incitabant⁷ praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessuma¹⁹ ac diversa inter se mala⁵, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant⁷.

SALLUST *Cat.* v.

(21.) a. DANTON. His natural endowments¹² were great for any⁴ part¹¹ in public life, whether at the bar, or in the senate, or even in war: for the part⁴ of a revolutionary leader they were of the highest order¹¹. A courage¹³ which nothing could quell³⁰; a quickness¹² of perception at once and clearly to perceive his own opportunity, and his adversary's error; singular fertility of resources, with the power¹² of sudden change in his course, and adaptation¹² to varied circumstances; a natural eloquence, hardy, caustic, masculine; a mighty frame¹¹ of body; a voice overpowering all resistance¹³;—these⁸ were the grand qualities which Danton brought to the prodigious¹⁵ struggle in which he was engaged.

b. PITT. At an⁵ age when others are but entering upon the study¹² of state affairs, and the practice of debating, he came forth a mature politician, a finished orator, an accomplished debater. His knowledge¹² was⁷ not confined to the study of the classics; with political philosophy he was more familiar than most Englishmen of his own age. Having prepared himself, too, for being called to the bar, and both attended on courts⁴⁵ of justice and frequented the Western²⁰ Circuit, he had more knowledge and habits¹¹ of business than can fall to the share of our young patricians. In private life he was singularly amiable; his spirits¹³ were naturally buoyant and even playful; his affections¹³ warm; his veracity scrupulously exact; his integrity wholly without a stain; as a²⁵ son and a brother he was perfect, and no man was⁷ more fondly beloved or more sincerely mourned by his friends.

c. ROBESPIERRE. From his earliest years he had never been known to indulge²⁸ in the frolics or evince²⁸ the gaiety of youth. Gloomy, solitary, austere, intent upon his work, 30 careless of relaxation, averse to amusement, without a confidant, or friend, or even companion, it is recorded¹⁴ of him that at the College of Louis the Grand, where he was educated, he was never seen once to smile. As a boy and a youth he was remarkable for vanity¹², jealousy, dissimulation, and trick, with 35 an invincible obstinacy¹² on all subjects, a selfishness¹² hardly natural, a disposition¹¹ incapable of forgiving any injury, but a close concealment of his resentment till the occasion arose³⁰ of gratifying it. It⁴ would have been difficult to bring into the tempest of the Revolution qualities¹¹ more likely to weather its 40 fury, and take advantage of its force.

BROUGHAM.

22. (a) AGRICOLA. Credunt plerique militaribus ingenii subtilitatem deesse, quia castrensis jurisdictio secura et obtusior ac plura manu¹³ agens calliditatem fori non exerceat¹². Agricola naturali prudentia, quamvis inter togatos, facile³⁹ justeque agebat. 5 jam vero tempora curarum remissionumque divisa: ubi conventus ac judicia poscerent³⁰, gravis¹², intentus, severus, set saepius misericors: ubi officio¹¹ satis factum, nulla ultra potestatis persona: tristitiam et adrogantiam et avaritiam exuerat. nec illi, quod⁵ est rarissimum¹¹, aut facilitas auctoritatem aut severitas 10 amorem deminuit. integritatem atque abstinentiam in tanto viro referre injuria virtutum fuerit. ne famam¹¹ quidem, cui¹¹ saepe etiam boni indulgent, ostentanda¹² virtute aut per artem quaesivit. Natus erat Gaio Caesare tertium consule idibus Iuniis: excessit sexto et quinquagesimo anno, decumo kalendas 15 Septembbris Collega Priscoque consulibus¹³. quod si habitum quoque eius posteri noscere velint, decentior²⁹ quam sublimior fuit; nihil metus in voltu: gratia oris supererat. bonum virum facile crederes, magnum libenter. *TAC. Agricola.*

(b) GALBA. Hunc¹⁶ exitum habuit Servius Galba, tribus et 20 septuaginta annis quinque principes prospera fortuna emensus⁹ et alieno imperio felicior¹² quam suo. Vetus in familia nobilitas, magnae opes²⁸: ipsi¹⁰ medium ingenium, magis extra vitia quam cum virtutibus¹⁸. Famae nec³⁴ incuriosus¹¹ nec venditator: pecuniae alienae non adpetens¹², suae parcus, publicae avarus; 25 amicorum libertorumque, ubi in bonos incidisset, sine reprehensione patiens, si mali forent, usque ad culpam²⁰ ignarus¹². Sed claritas natalium et metus temporum obtentui, ut quod segnitia erat, sapientia vocaretur. Dum vigebat¹² aetas, militari laude¹¹ apud Germanias floruit. Pro consule Africam moderate⁶⁶, iam 30 senior ceteriorem Hispaniam pari iustitia continuit, maior⁸⁴ privato visus⁹, dum privatus fuit¹², et omnium⁴⁸ consensu capax imperii, nisi imperasset¹². *TAC. Hist. I. 49.*

(c) CLAUDIUS. Auctoritas dignitasque formae non defuit vel stanti vel sedenti ac praecipue quiescenti; (nam et prolixo 35 nec exili corpore erat, et specie canitieque pulcra, opimis cervicibus) ceterum et ingredientem destituebant poplites minus firmi, et remisse quid vel serio agentem multa dehonestabant: risus indecens, linguae titubantia, caputque cum semper, tum in quantulocumque actu vel maxime tremulum. Saevum et 40 sanguinarium natura fuisse, magnis minimisque apparuit rebus. Sed nihil aequa quam timidus fuit. *SUETONIUS.*

(22) WASHINGTON. His integrity¹³ was most pure, his justice the most²⁴ inflexible I have ever known; no motives¹¹ of interest or consanguinity, of friendship or hatred, being⁶ able to bias his decision¹². He was, indeed, in every sense, a wise, a good, and a great man. His temper⁶ was naturally irritable 5 and high toned; but reflection and resolution⁶ had obtained a firm and habitual³⁶ ascendancy¹² over it⁹. If ever⁹, however, it⁶ broke its bounds, he was⁴² most tremendous in his wrath. In his expenses he was honourable, but exact; liberal in contributions¹² to whatever promised²⁸ utility¹²; but frowning¹⁹ 10 and unyielding on all visionary projects¹¹. His heart⁶ was not warm in its affections¹¹; but he exactly calculated²⁹ every man's value¹², and gave him a solid esteem¹² proportioned to it. His person⁶, you know, was fine; his deportment easy, erect, and noble. Although in the circle¹¹ of his friends, where he might⁴⁸ 15 be unreserved with safety³⁶, he took²⁹ a free share in conversation, his colloquial¹¹ talents were not above mediocrity¹². In public, when called on for a sudden¹⁸ opinion, he was unready, short, and embarrassed. Yet he wrote²³ readily, rather diffusely, in an easy and correct style. 20

On the whole, his character¹¹ was, in its mass, perfect, in nothing bad, in a few points¹¹ indifferent. JEFFERSON.

LOUIS NAPOLEON. He had boldness of the kind¹⁶ which is produced⁷ by reflection rather than that which is the result of temperament¹¹. In order to cope²⁸ with the extraordinary¹⁸ 25 perils into which he now and then thrust himself²⁹, and to cope with them decorously, there was wanted a¹⁵ fiery quality¹¹ which nature had refused to the great bulk of mankind as well as³⁴ to him. But it was only⁸ in emergencies¹¹ of a really trying¹² sort, and involving²⁸ instant physical¹⁴ danger, that his boldness fell short. 30

He loved to contrive and brood over plots, and⁹ he had a great skill in making the preparatory arrangements¹¹ for bringing his schemes to ripeness¹²; but like most of the common herd¹¹ of men, he was unable to command²⁸ the presence¹¹ of mind and the flush¹¹ of animal spirits which are needed for the critical 35 moments of a daring adventure¹³. In short, he was a thoughtful, literary man, deliberately tasking himself²⁵ to venture²⁸ into a desperate path, and going great lengths¹¹ in that direction¹¹; but liable to find²⁸ himself balked⁷ in the moment¹¹ of trial by the sudden and chilling return¹² of his good¹¹ sense. 40

KINGLAKE.

23. a. Bellum scripturus sum, quod populus Romanus
 cum Jugurtha, rege Numidarum, gessit: primum, quia magnum
 et atrox¹⁸, variaque Victoria fuit: dein, quia tum⁸ primum super-
 biae nobilitatis obviam⁷ itum est; quae⁵ contentio divina et
 5 humana cuncta permiscuit, eoque recordiae processit, uti studiis
 civilibus bellum atque vastitas Italiae finem faceret⁷. Sed,
 priusquam hujuscemodi rei¹¹ initium expedio, pauca supra repe-
 tam¹²; quo, ad cognoscendum¹², omnia illustria magis, magisque
 in aperto sint.

SALLUST, *Jug. v.*

10 b. Initium mihi operis Servius Galba iterum Titus Vinius
 consules¹³ erunt: nam post conditam urbem octingentos et vi-
 ginti prioris aevi² annos multi auctores rettulerunt⁷....

Opus⁸ adgredior opimum casibus, atrox proeliis, discors
 seditiobus, ipsa etiam pace saevom²⁸. Quattuor principes ferro
 15 interempti: trina bella civilia, plura externa ac plerumque
 permixta: prosperae in oriente, adversae in occidente res:
 turbatum Illyricum, Galliae nutantes, perdomita Britannia et
 statim missa¹³. Iam vero Italia novis cladibus vel post longam
 saeculorum seriem repetitis adficta. Haustae aut obrutae
 20 urbes fecundissima Campaniae ora, et urbs incendiis vastata,
 consumptis¹² antiquissimis delubris, ipso Capitolio civium mani-
 bus incenso⁴². Pollutae caerimoniae, magna adulteria: plenum
 exiliis mare, infecti caedibus scopuli.

Non tamen adeo virtutum sterile saeculum, ut non et bona
 25 exempla prodiderit⁶. Comitatae profugos liberos matres, secutae
 maritos in exilia coniuges, propinqui audentes, constantes
 generi, contumax etiam adversus tormenta servorum fides;
 supremae clarorum virorum necessitates, ipsa necessitas fortiter
 tolerata et laudatis antiquorum mortibus par¹⁸ exitus. Praeter
 30 multiplices rerum humanarum casus caelo terraque prodigia et
 fulminum monitus et futurorum praesagia, laeta tristia, ambigua
 manifesta; nec enim umquam atrocioribus populi Romani
 cladibus magis iustis indiciis adprobatum est non esse curae
 deis securitatem nostram⁸, esse²⁸ ultionem.

35 Ceterum antequam destinata componam³³, repetendum¹² vide-
 tur, qualis status urbis, quae mens exercituum, quis habitus pro-
 vinciarum, quid in toto terrarum orbe validum¹¹, quid aegrum
 fuerit, ut non modo casus eventusque rerum, qui plerumque
 fortuiti sunt²⁰, sed ratio etiam causaeque noscantur.

TAC. *Hist. i. 1.*

(23). a. Je me propose d'écrire l'histoire¹² d'une révolution mémorable, qui a profondément agité les hommes, et⁵ qui les divise encore aujourd'hui. Je ne me dissimule pas les difficultés¹² de l'entreprise, car des passions que l'on croyait étouffées sous l'influence¹¹ du despotisme¹³ militaire, viennent 5 de se réveiller. Tout à coup des hommes accablés d'ans et de travaux ont senti renaître en eux des ressentimens qui paraissaient apaisés, et nous les ont communiqués, à nous, leurs fils et leurs héritiers. Mais si nous avons à soutenir la même cause⁴, nous n'avons pas à défendre leur conduite, et nous pou- 10 vons séparer la liberté de ceux qui l'ont bien ou mal servie, tandis que nous avons l'avantage¹¹ d'avoir³³ entendu et observé ces vieillards, qui, tout pleins encore de leurs souvenirs, tout agités de leurs impressions, nous apprennent à les comprendre.

THIERS. 15

b. I purpose²³ to write the history¹¹ of England¹³ from the accession¹³ of King James the Second down to a time¹¹ which is within the memory of men still living. I shall recount the errors which, in a few months, alienated a loyal gentry and priesthood¹³ from the House of Stuart. I shall trace the course 20 of that revolution which terminated the long struggle between our sovereigns and their parliaments⁹, and bound up together the rights of the people and the title of the reigning dynasty¹¹. I shall relate how from the auspicious union¹³ of order and freedom, sprang a¹⁶ prosperity of which the annals of human 25 affairs had furnished no example; how our country, from a state¹¹ of ignominious vassalage, rapidly rose to the place¹² of umpire among European powers¹¹; how Scotland was at length united to England; how in America the British colonies became mightier and wealthier than the realms which⁵ Cortez and 30 Pizarro had added to the dominions of Charles V.; how in Asia British adventurers founded an empire not less splendid and more durable than that of Alexander. Nor will it be less my duty faithfully to record disasters¹¹ mingled with triumphs, and great national crimes and follies far more humiliating than 35 any⁴⁸ disaster.

The events which I propose to relate form²³ only a single act of a great¹⁹ and eventful drama extending²⁰ through ages, and must be very imperfectly understood unless the plot of the preceding acts be²⁷ well known. I shall therefore introduce²³ 40 my narrative¹¹ by a slight¹² sketch of the history of our country from the earliest times.

MACAULAY,

3—2

24. FIRE AT ROME. *a.* Interruptus⁷ hos sermones nocte³⁹ quae pridie Quinquatus fuit, pluribus simul locis circa forum incendium ortum. Eodem tempore septem tabernae, quae postea quinque, et argentariae, quae nunc novae appellantur, 5 arsere¹²; comprehensa postea privata aedificia (neque enim tum basilicae erant), comprehensae lautumiae forumque piscatorium et atrium regium; aedes Vestae vix defensa est tredecim maxime servorum opera, qui in publicum¹¹ redempti ac manu- 10 missi sunt. Nocte ac die continuatum incendium fuit, nec ulli dubium erat, humana id fraude factum esse, quod pluribus simul locis, et iis diversis, ignes coorti essent. Itaque consul ex auctoritate senatus pro contione edixit, qui, quorum opera id conflatum incendium *esset*, profiteretur, praemium fore libero²⁰ pecuniam, servo libertatem. Eo praemio inductus Campanorum 15 Calaviorum servus (Manus ei nomen erat) indicavit¹², dominos et quinque praeterea iuvenes nobiles Campanos, quorum parentes a Q. Fulvio securi percussi erant, id incendium fecisse, vulgoque facturos alia, ni comprehendantur. Comprehensi ipsi familiae- que eorum. Et primo elevabatur²⁹ index indiciumque: pridie 20 eum verberibus castigatum ab dominis discessisse; per iram ac levitatem¹¹ ex re fortuita crimen commentum; ceterum ut coram coarguebantur²⁹ et quaestio ex ministris facinoris foro medio haberi copta est²⁹, fassi omnes, atque in dominos servosque consciens animadversum¹² est. Indici libertas data et viginti millia 25 aeris.

LIVY, XXVI. 27.

b. Sequitur clades⁷, forte an dolo principis incertum (nam utrumque¹¹ auctores prodidere⁷), sed omnibus⁴⁸ quae huic urbi per violentiam ignium acciderunt gravior atque atrocior²⁴. Initium in ea parte circi ortum quae Palatino Caelioque montibus 30 contigua est, ubi per tabernas, quibus²⁵ id¹⁵ mercimonium inerat quo flamma alitur¹⁸, simul coeptus⁹ ignis et statim validus²⁰ ac vento citus longitudinem circi corripuit⁹. Neque enim domus munimentis saeptae vel templa muris cincta aut quid aliud morae interiacebat. Impetu pervagatum⁹ incendium plana primum, 35 deinde in edita adsurgens, et rursus inferiora populando⁴², anteit remedia velocitate mali et obnoxia¹³ urbe artis itineribus hucque et illuc flexis, atque enormibus vicis, qualis vetus Roma fuit. Ad hoc lamenta paventium seminarum, fessi aevo aut rudis pueritiae aetas, quique sibi quique aliis consulebant, dum 40 trahunt²⁵ invalidos aut opperintur³³, pars mora, pars festinans¹², cuncta impediabant. Et saepe, dum in tergum respectant²⁵, lateribus aut fronte circumveniebantur; vel si in proxima

(24.) GREAT FIRE OF LONDON. *a.* While⁴¹ the war continued without⁴⁸ any decisive success on either side, a calamity happened in London, which⁵ threw the people into great consternation. Fire, breaking out in a baker's house near the bridge, spread itself on all sides with such rapidity, that no 5 efforts could extinguish it⁶, till it laid in ashes a considerable part of the city. The inhabitants, without²⁹ being able to provide effectually for their relief, were reduced²⁸ to be spectators¹² of their own ruin; and were pursued⁷ from street to street by the flames, which unexpectedly gathered round them. Three 10 days and nights did the fire advance; and it⁸ was only by³³ the blowing up of houses, that it was at last extinguished. The king and duke used their utmost endeavours¹² to stop the progress of the flames; but⁹ all their industry was unsuccessful. About four hundred streets, and thirteen thousand houses, 15 were reduced to ashes¹².

The causes of this calamity were evident. The narrow streets of London, the houses built entirely of wood, the dry season, and a violent east wind which blew²⁹; these were so many concurring circumstances¹¹, which⁸ rendered it easy to 20 assign the reason of the destruction that ensued²⁸. But the people⁹ were⁷ not satisfied with this obvious account¹¹. Prompted²⁶ by blind rage, some ascribed the guilt to the republicans, others to the catholics; though it is not easy to conceive how the burning¹³ of London could serve the purposes¹¹ 25 of either party.

HUME.

b. The conflagration was so universal⁴, and the people so astonished, that from the beginning they hardly stirred to quench it; so that there was nothing heard or seen but crying out and lamentation, running³³ about like distracted creatures¹¹, 30 without³² at all attempting to save even their goods. Such a strange consternation there was upon them, as it burned²⁹, both in breadth and length³⁶, the churches, public halls, hospitals, monuments, and ornaments, leaping after a prodigious manner from house to house, and street to street, at⁵ great distances¹² 35 one from the other; for the heat, with a long¹² set of fair¹⁸ and warm weather, had even ignited the air, and prepared the materials to conceive the fire, which devoured²⁹, after an incredible manner, houses, furniture, and every thing. Oh the miserable¹⁹ and calamitous spectacle! such as haply the world 40 had not seen since the foundation¹³ of it. God grant my eyes

evaserant³³, illis quoque igni correptis⁹, etiam quae longinqua crediderant in eodem casu reperiebant²⁹. Postremo, quid vitarent quid peterent ambigui, complere vias, sterni per agros⁴¹; quidam amissis¹² omnibus fortunis, diurni quoque victus *egeni*¹², alii cari-
45 tate suorum, quos eripere nequiverant, quamvis patente effugio⁹ interiere. Nec quisquam defendere audebat²⁹, crebris⁴² multorum minis restinguere prohibentium²⁵, et quia alii palam faces iaciebant atque esse sibi auctorem¹³ vociferabantur, sive ut raptus licentius³⁶ exercenter, seu iussu. Sexto demum³⁴ die finis incen-
50 dio factus prorutis per immensum aedificiis, ut continuae violentiae campus et velut vacuum caelum occurreret.

TAC. Ann. xv. 38.

25. PLINY'S DEATH. Interim e Vesuvio monte pluribus locis latissimae flammeae atque incendia reucebant, quorum fulgor et claritas tenebris noctis excitabatur²⁹. Ille, agrestium trepidatione ignis relictos desertasque villas per solitudinem 5 ardere, in remedium formidinis dictitabat. Tum se quieti dedit, et quievit verissimo quidem somno. Nam meatus animae, qui illi propter amplitudinem corporis gravior et sonantior erat, ab iis, qui limini obversabantur, audiebatur. Sed area, ex qua diaeta adibatur, ita jam cinere missisque pumicibus oppleta 10 surrexerat, ut, si longior in cubiculo mora esset, exitus negaretur. Excitatus⁹ procedit, seque Pomponiano ceterisque, qui pervigilarant, reddit. In commune consultant, an intra tecta subsistant, an in aperto vagentur. Nam crebris vastisque tremoribus tecta nutabant, et quasi emota sedibus suis, nunc 15 huic nunc illuc abire aut referri videbantur. Sub divo rursus, quamquam levium exesorumque, pumicum casus metuebatur: quod⁹ tamen periculorum collatio elegit⁷. Cervicalia capitibus imposita⁹ linteis constringunt. Id munimentum adversus decidentia fuit²⁸. Jam dies alibi, illic nox omnibus⁴⁸ noctibus 20 nigrior densiorque: quam⁷ tamen faces multae variaque lumina solabantur²⁹. Placuit egredi in litus, et e proximo adspicere, ecquid jam mare admitteret; quod⁹ adhuc vastum et adversum permanebat. Ibi³⁴ super abiectum linteum recubans, semel atque iterum frigidam poposcit, hausitque. Deinde flammeae flam- 25 marumque praenuntius odor sulfuris alios in fugam vertunt, excitant illum⁴. Innixus servis duobus adsurrexit, et statim concidit, ut ego¹⁶ conjecto, crassiore caligine spiritu obstructo. Ubi dies redditus (is ab eo, quem novissime viderat, tertius) corpus inventum est integrum: habitus corporis quiescenti, 30 quam defuncto¹³, similior.

PLIN. Ep. vi. 16.

may never behold the like⁴. The noise and crackling¹³ of the impetuous flames, the shrieking of women and children, the hurry¹³ of people, the fall¹³ of houses and churches, was like a hideous storm, and the air all about so hot and inflamed, that 45 at last one was not able to approach it²⁴: so that they were forced²⁰ to stand still and let the flames burn on, which they did²³ for near two miles in length and one in breadth. The clouds of smoke were dismal, and⁹ reached, upon computation¹², near fifty miles in length. Thus I left it this afternoon burning, 50 a resemblance¹² of Sodom, or the last day. London was, but is no more.

EVELYN.

(25.) DEATH OF PLINY THE ELDER. As the shades of evening gathered²⁸, the brightness¹³ of the flames became more striking; but to calm the panic of those around him²⁵, the philosopher¹⁰ assured²⁹ them that they arose²⁸ from cottages on the slope, which the alarmed¹⁸ rustics had abandoned to the 5 descending¹⁸ flakes of fire. He then took his customary³⁶ brief¹⁹ night's rest¹², sleeping²⁵ composedly as usual³⁶; but his attendants were not so easily tranquillized, and⁹ as the night advanced, the continued fall of ashes within the courts of the mansion convinced²⁸ them that delay¹³ would make escape impossible. 10 They roused their master, together with the friend at whose house he was resting, and⁹ hastily debated how to proceed²⁸. By this time³⁴ the soil around them was rocking with repeated shocks of earthquake, which recalled the horrors of the still recent catastrophe¹¹. The party quitted the treacherous¹⁸ shelter¹⁸ 15 of the house-roof, and⁹ sought the coast in hopes of finding³³ vessels to take them off. To protect themselves from the thickening¹⁸ cinders they tied cushions to their heads. The sky was darkened by the ceaseless¹⁸ shower, and⁹ they groped²⁸ their way by torchlight¹³, and by the intermitting¹⁸ flashes from the mountain. The sea was agitated, and abandoned by every bark. Pliny, wearied²¹ or perplexed, now³⁴ stretched himself on a piece of sail-cloth, and⁹ refused to stir farther, while on the bursting forth of a fiercer blast accompanied²⁶ with sulphureous gases, his companions, all but two body-slaves, fled in terror¹². Some who 20 looked back in their flight affirmed²⁸ that the old man¹⁰ rose once with the help of his attendants, but immediately fell again, overpowered, as it seemed, with the deadly vapours.

MERIVALE.

26. ERUPTION OF VESUVIUS. Praecesserat per multos dies tremor terrae minus formidolosus quia Campaniae solitus. Illa vero nocte ita invaluit ut non moveri³¹ omnia sed verti erederentur. Inrumpit cubiculum meum mater: surgebam, 5 invicem, si quiesceret, excitaturus¹². Residimus in area domus, quae mare a tectis modico spatio dividebat²⁹. Dubito constan-
tiam vocare an imprudentiam debeam; agebam enim duodecim-
simum annum: posco⁴¹ librum Titi Livi et quasi per otium lego
adque etiam, ut cooperam, excerpto. Ecce, amicus avunculi, qui
10 nuper ad eum ex Hispania venerat, ut me et matrem sedentes,
me vero etiam legentem³¹ videt, illius patientiam, securitatem
meam corripit: nihilo segnius ego intentus in librum. Iam³⁴
hora diei prima, et adhuc dubius et quasi languidus dies⁴¹. Iam
quassatis circumiacentibus tectis⁹, quamquam in aperto loco,
15 angusto tamen, magnus et certus ruinae metus. Tum demum
excedere oppido visum: sequitur vulgus attonitum, ¹¹quodque⁵
in pavore simile prudentiae, alienum consilium suo praefert
ingentique agmine abeuntis premit et impellit. Egressi³³ tecta
consistimus. Multa⁸ ibi miranda¹¹, multas formidines patimur.
20 Nam vehicula quae produci jusseramus, quamquam in planis-
simo campo, in contrarias partes agebantur ac ne lapidibus
quidem fulta in eodem vestigio quiescebant²⁹. Praeterea mare
in se resorberi³¹ et tremore terrae quasi repelli videbamus.
Certe precesserat litus multaque animalia maris siccis arenis
25 detinebat⁷. Ab altero latere nubes atra et horrenda¹⁹ ignei
spiritus tortis vibratisque discursibus erupta in longas flam-
marum figuras dehiscebat: fulguribus illae et ³⁴similes et ma-
iores²⁴ erant. Tum mater orare⁴¹, hortari, jubere quoquo modo
fugerem; posse⁴⁴ enim juvenem, se et annis et corpore gravem⁹
30 bene morituram, si mihi causa mortis non fuisset²⁷. Ego¹⁷
contra²⁸ salvum me nisi una non futurum: dein manum ejus
amplexus, addere gradum cogo. Paret aegre incusatque se
quod me moretur³³. Jam cinis, adhuc tamen rarus: respicio;
densa caligo tergis imminebat, quae nos torrentis modo infusa
35 terrae sequebatur.²⁵ 'Deflectamus', inquam²⁸, 'dum videmus ne
in via strati comitantium²⁵ turba in tenebris opteramur'. Vix
consideramus³⁴, et nox, non qualis inlunis aut nubila, sed qualis
in locis¹¹ clausis lumine extincto. Audires ululatus feminarum,
infantum quiritatus, clamores virorum: alii parentes, alii liberos,
40 alii conjuges vocibus requirebant, vocibus noscitantibus⁴¹: hi
suum casum, illi suorum miserabuntur: erant qui metu mortis
mortem precarentur: multi ad deos manus tollere, plures nus-

(26.) EARTHQUAKE OF LISBON. It was⁸ on the morning of this fatal¹⁸ day, between the hours¹³ of nine and ten, that I was set down in my apartment, just finishing⁴ a letter, when the papers and table I was writing on began⁴¹ to tremble with a¹⁵ gentle motion, which rather surprised me, as I could not 5 perceive a breath of wind stirring²⁸. Whilst I was⁴¹ reflecting with myself what this could be owing to, the house I was in shook with such violence, that the upper stories immediately fell, and though my apartment (which was the first floor) did not then share²⁸ the same fate, yet every thing was thrown 10 out of its place, in such a manner that it was with no small difficulty I kept²⁸ my feet, and⁹ expected nothing less than to be soon crushed to death, as the walls continued²⁸ rocking to and fro in a frightful manner, opening⁴¹ in several places; large stones falling down²⁵ on every side from the cracks, and 15 the ends of most of the rafters starting⁴¹ out from the roof. To add²⁸ to this terrifying scene¹¹, the sky in a moment became so gloomy that I could now distinguish no particular object¹¹; it was⁴¹ an Egyptian darkness indeed, such as might be felt; owing¹⁴, no doubt, to the prodigious clouds of dust 20 and lime raised from so³⁵ violent a concussion, and, as some reported, to sulphureous exhalations, but this I cannot affirm; however, it is certain I found²⁸ myself almost choked for near ten minutes.

I had still presence¹² of mind enough left²⁸ to put on a 25 pair¹¹ of shoes and a coat, the first⁵ that came in my way, which was everything²³ I saved, and in this dress I hurried down stairs¹¹, and⁹ made directly to that end of the street which opens to the Tagus.

In the midst of our devotions¹², the second great¹⁸ shock 30 came on, little less violent than the¹⁵ first, and⁹ completed the ruin¹² of those buildings which had been already much shattered. You may judge of the force¹² of this shock, when I inform²⁸ you it was so violent that I could scarce keep on my knees; but it was⁷ attended²⁸ with some circumstances 35 still more dreadful than the former. On a sudden I heard a general outcry, "the sea is coming in⁴⁴, we shall be all lost." Upon this, turning²⁵ my eyes towards the river, which in that place is near four miles broad, I could perceive it heaving and swelling³¹ in a most unaccountable manner, as no 40 wind was stirring²⁸. In an instant there appeared, at some small distance, a large body of water, rising³¹ as it were like

quam jam deos ullos, aeternamque illam¹⁵ et novissimam¹⁹ noctem mundo interpretabantur⁴¹. Paulum reluxit; quod⁹ non 45 dies nobis sed adventantis ignis indicium videbatur. Et ignis quidem longius substitit, tenebrae rursus, cinis rursus multus et gravis¹². Hunc identidem adsurgentibus excutiebamus: operti alioqui adque etiam oblisi pondere essemus. Tandem illa¹⁵ caligo tenuata quasi in fumum nebulamve discessit: mox dies 50 verus, sol etiam effulxit, luridus tamen, qualis esse, cum deficit¹², solet³⁶. Occursabant trepidantibus adhuc oculis mutata omnia altoque cinere, tamquam nive, obducta. Regressi Misenum, curatis⁹ utcumque corporibus suspensam¹² dubiamque noctem spe ac metu exegimus.

PLIN. Ep. vi. 20.

55 b. Varie itaque quatitur¹², et mira eduntur opera, alibi prostratis moenibus, alibi hiatu profundo haustis, alibi egestis molibus, alibi emissis amnibus nonnumquam etiam ignibus calidisve fontibus, aliubi averso fluminum cursu. Praecedit⁷ vero comitaturque terribilis sonus, alias murmuri similis, alias 60 mugitibus aut clamori humano armorumve pulsantium fragori, pro qualitate materiae excipientis²⁵ formaque vel cavernarum vel cuniculi per quem meet, exilius grassante in angusto¹¹, eodem rauco in recurvis, resultante in duris, fervente in umidis, fluctuante in stagnantibus, furente contra solida¹¹. Itaque et 65 sine motu saepe editur sonus. Nec simplici modo quatitur umquam, sed tremit vibratque¹². Hiatus vero alias remanet ostendens quae sorbuit, alias occultat ore compresso²⁵ rursusque ita inducto solo ut nulla vestigia exstant, urbibus plerumque devoratis³³ agrorumque tractu hausto.

70 Tutissimum est cum vibrat¹² crispante aedificiorum crepitum et cum intumescit adsurgens alternoque motu residit; innoxium et cum concurrentia tecta contrario ictu arietant, quoniam alter motus alteri renititur. Undantis¹³ inclinatio et fluctus more quaedam¹¹ voluntatio infesta est, aut cum in unam partem totus 75 se motus inpellit.

Fiunt simul cum terrae motu et inundationes maris eodem videlicet spiritu infusi⁹ aut terrae residentis²⁵ sinu recepti². Maximus terrae memoria mortalium exstitit motus Tiberi Caesaris principatu, XII urbibus Asiae una nocte prostratis²⁰, 80 creberrimus Punico bello intra eundem annum septiens ac quinquagiens nuntiatus²⁰ Romam, quo⁹ quidem anno ad Trasimenum lacum dimicantes²⁵ maximum motum neque Poeni sensere⁷ nec Romani.

PLIN. N. H. II.

a mountain. It⁹ came on foaming²⁵ and roaring, and rushed towards the shore with such impetuosity³⁶, that we all immediately ran⁴⁵ for our lives as fast as possible; many were actually swept away, and the rest above their waist in water at a good distance from the banks. For my¹⁵ own part, I had the narrowest escape¹², and should certainly have been lost, had I not grasped a large beam that lay²⁹ on the ground, till the water returned³⁰ to its channel, which it did²⁸ almost at the same instant, with equal rapidity. As there now appeared²⁹ at least as much danger from the sea as the land, and I scarce knew whither to retire for shelter¹², I took a sudden¹⁸ resolution of returning back, with⁴⁸ my clothes all dripping, to the area of St Paul's.

The new scenes¹¹ of horror⁵ I met with here exceed all description¹²; nothing⁴¹ could be heard but sighs and groans; I did not meet with a soul in the passage who was¹³⁰ not bewailing the death¹³ of his nearest relations and dearest friends, or the loss¹³ of all his substance; I could hardly take a single step, without³² treading on the dead or the dying: in some places lay²⁹ coaches, with⁴⁸ their masters, horses and riders, almost crushed in¹² pieces; here mothers with infants in their arms: there ladies richly dressed, priests, friars, gentlemen, mechanics, either in the same condition, or just expiring; some 65 had their backs or thighs broken, others vast stones on their breasts; some lay²⁹ almost buried in the rubbish, and, crying out in vain to the passengers²⁵ for succour, were left to perish with the rest.

As soon³⁴ as it grew dark, another scene presented²⁸ itself 70 little less shocking than those already described: the whole city appeared²⁹ in a blaze, which was so bright that I could easily see to read by it. It may be said without exaggeration¹², it was on fire at least in a hundred different places at once, and thus continued²⁸ burning for six days together, without³² inter- 75 mission, or the least attempt being made to stop its progress.

It went²⁸ on consuming everything the earthquake had spared²⁸, and the people were so dejected and terrified, that few or none had²⁸ courage enough to venture²⁸ down to save any part of their substance¹²; every one had his eyes turned towards the 80 flames, and stood²⁹ looking on with silent grief, which was only interrupted⁷ by the cries and shrieks of women and children calling on the saints and angels for succour.

(27.) M. T. C. C. CURIONI S. D.—Epistolarum genera multa esse non ignoras: sed unum illud¹⁶ certissimum, cuius causâ inventa res ipsa est, ut certiores faceremus absentes, si quid esset, quod eos scire, aut nostrâ aut ipsorum interesset. 5 Hujus generis literas a me profecto non expetis. Tuarum enim rerum domesticarum habes et scriptores et nuntios. In meis autem rebus nihil est sane novi. Reliqua sunt epistolarum genera duo, quae me magnopere⁷ delectant; unum familiare et jocosum, alterum severum et grave. Utro me minus deceat 10 uti, non intelligo. Jocerne tecum per literas? civem (mehercule) non puto esse, qui temporibus his ridere possit. An gravius aliquid scribam? quid est, quod possit graviter a Cicerone scribi ad Curionem, nisi de re publicâ? Atque in hoc genere haec mea causa est, ut neque ea, quae sentio, nec quae 15 non¹² sentio, velim scribere. Quamobrem, quoniam mihi nullum scribendi argumentum relictum est, utar eâ clausulâ, quâ³³ soleo; teque ad studium summae laudis cohortabor.

(28) a. Epistolam hanc convicio efflagitârunt⁷ codicilli tui: nam res quidem ipsa, et is dies¹³ quo tu es profectus, nihil mihi ad scribendum argumenti sane dabat³⁸. Sed, quemadmodum, coram cum sumus, sermo nobis deesse non solet³⁶, sic epistolae nostrae debent⁴⁸ interdum hallucinari... Reliquis diebus, si quid erit²⁷, quod te scire opus sit, aut etiam si nihil erit, tamen scribam quotidie aliquid. Prid. Idus neque tibi, neque Pomponio, deero²⁸. CICERO.

b. C. PLINIUS SABINO SUO S.—Facis iucunde quod³³ non 10 solum plurimas epistulas meas verum etiam longissimas flagitas; in quibus parcior fui, partim quia tuas occupationes verebar³³, partim quia ipse multum distringebat²⁹ plerumque frigidis negotiis, quae simul et avocant animum et comminuunt. Praeterea nec materia plura¹² scribendi dabatur²⁹. Neque enim 15 eadem nostra conditio quae M. Tulli, ad cuius exemplum nos vocas. Illi enim et copiosissimum ingenium et ingenio qua varietas rerum qua magnitudo largissime suppotebat⁷. Nos quam⁵ angustis terminis claudamur etiam tacente³² me perspicis, nisi forte volumus scholasticas tibi adque, ut ita dicam, 20 umbraticas litteras mittere. Sed nihil minus aptum arbitramur, cum arma vestra, cum castra, cum denique cornua tubas sudorem pulverem soles cogitamus. Habes, ut puto, iustum excusationem, quam⁹ tamen dubito an tibi probari velim. Est enim¹¹ summi amoris negare veniam brevibus epistulis ami- 25 corum, quamvis scias illis constare rationem. Vale.

(27.) Rien ne se ressemble moins que le style épistolaire de Cicéron et celui¹⁶ de Pline, que le style de madame de Sévigné et celui de M. de Voltaire. Lequel faut-il imiter? Ni l'un ni l'autre, si l'on veut être quelque chose; car on n'a véritablement un style que lorsqu'on a celui de son caractère 5 propre et de la tournure naturelle de son esprit, modifié par le sentiment qu'on éprouve en écrivant.

Les lettres n'ont pour objet que de communiquer ses pensées et ses sentiments à des personnes absentes; elles sont⁷ dictées par l'amitié, la confiance, la politesse⁸. C'est une¹⁵ con- 10 versation par écrit: aussi le ton des lettres ne doit différer de celui¹⁶ de la conversation ordinaire que par un peu plus de choix¹² dans les objets et de correction¹³ dans le style.

Le naturel et l'aisance¹² forment donc le caractère¹¹ essentiel du style épistolaire: la recherche d'esprit d'élégance ou de 15 correction y est insupportable²². SUARD.

(28.) WILLIAM COWPER TO REV. W. UNWIN.—My dear Friend, you like³⁷ to hear³⁷ from me—This is a very good réason why I should write—but I have³⁸ nothing to say—This seems equally a good reason why I should not—Yet if you⁴⁶ had alighted from your horse at our door this morning, and at this 5 present writing, being five o'clock in the afternoon, had found²³ occasion to say to me—“Mr Cowper³⁹, you have not spoke since I came in, have you resolved never to speak again?” It would be but a poor¹² reply, if in answer to the summons¹³, I should plead inability¹² as my best and only excuse¹². And this, by the 10 way, suggests to me a seasonable piece¹¹ of instruction, and reminds me of what I am very apt to forget, when I have any epistolary¹¹ business in hand; that a letter may be written upon any thing or nothing just as that any thing or nothing happens²⁷ to occur. A man that has a journey before him twenty miles 15 in length, which he is to perform on foot, will not hesitate, and doubt, whether he shall set out or not, because he does not readily conceive how he shall ever reach the end of it; for he knows, that by the simple operation¹¹ of moving³³ one foot forward first, and then the other, he shall be sure to accomplish it. So 20 it is in the present case, and so it is in every similar case.

A letter is written as a conversation is maintained⁷, or a journey performed, not by preconcerted or premeditated means but merely by maintaining a progress¹². If a man may talk without³² thinking, why may he not write upon the same terms? 25

29. CICERO ATTICO S.—Accepi ab Isidoro literas, et postea datas¹³ binas. Ex proximis cognovi³⁸ praedia non venisse. Videbis ergo, ut sustentetur per te. De Frustinati, si modo futuri sumus, erit mihi res opportuna.

5 Meas literas quod³³ requiris, impediō inopiam rerum, quas nullas habeo literis dignas; quippe cui nec, quae¹² accidunt, nec, quae¹² aguntur, ullo modo probentur. Utinam coram tecum olim potius, quam per epistolas! Hic tua, ut possum, tueor apud hos: caetera Celer. Ipse fugi adhuc omne munus, eo magis, quod ita nihil poterat agi, ut mihi et meis rebus aptum esset.

Quid sit gestum novi, quaeris: ex Isidoro scire poteris: reliqua non videntur esse difficiliora. Tu id, velim, quod scis me maxime velle, cures, ut scribis³⁷, ut facis. Me⁷ conficit sollicitudo, ex qua etiam summa infirmitas corporis: quam levata, ero una cum eo, qui negotium gerit, estque in spe magna. Brutus amicus in causa versatur acriter.

Hactenus fuit, quod caute a me scribi posset. Vale. Idibus Jun. ex castris.

b. CICERO ATTICO S.—Ego¹⁶ etsi tamdiu requiesco, quamdiu aut ad te scribo, aut tuas literas lego; tamen et ipse ego argumento epistolarum, et tibi idem accidere certo scio. Quae enim soluto animo familiariter scribi solent³⁶, temporibus his excluduntur: quae autem sunt horum temporum, ea jam contrivimus. Sed tamen, ne me totum aegritudini dedam, sumsi mihi quasdam tamquam *θεσεις* quae et politicae sunt, et temporum horum; ut et abducam animum ab querelis, et in eo ipso¹¹, de quo agitur, exercear. Eae sunt huiusmodi: *εἰ μενετέον ἐν τῇ πατρὶ τυραννούμενη; τυραννούμενης δὲ αὐτῆς εἰ παντὶ τρόπῳ τυραννίδος κατάλυσιν πραγματευτέον;*...

30 In his ego me consultationibus exercens²⁵, et disserens in utramque partem, tum Graece, tum Latine, et abduco parumper animum a molestiis, et τον προυργον τι delibero. Sed vereor, ne tibi *ακαίρος* sim. Si enim recte ambulaverit²⁷ is qui hanc epistolam tulit, in ipsum tuum diem incidit³⁸.

30. C. PLINIUS FABIO IUSTO SUO S.—Olim⁸ mihi nullas epistulas mittis. Nihil est, inquis²⁸, quod scribam. At hoc ipsum scribe nihil esse quod scribas, vel solum illud¹⁶ unde incipere priores solebant 'si vales, bene est; ego valeo.' Hoc mihi sufficit; est enim maximum. Ludere¹² me putas? serio peto. Fac sciam quid agas, quod⁹ sine sollicitudine summa nescire¹² non possum. Vale.

(29.) My dear Friend, A dearth of materials, a consciousness¹² that my subjects¹¹ are for the most part, and must be uninteresting²² and unimportant, but above all, a poverty of animal spirits¹¹, that makes writing³³ much a great fatigue to me, have occasioned my choice¹² of smaller paper⁴. Acquiesce²⁸ in the just- 5 ness¹² of these reasons for the present ; and if ever the times should²⁹ mend with me, I¹⁷ sincerely promise to amend with them.

Homer says on a certain³⁴ occasion, that Jupiter, when he was wanted²⁹ at home, was gone to partake²⁸ of an entertainment²⁸ provided for him by the *Æthiopians*. If by Jupiter we 10 understand the weather, or the season, as the ancients frequently did²⁸, we may say, that our English Jupiter has been absent on account of some¹² such invitation : during the whole month of June he left²⁸ us to experience²⁸ almost the rigours¹² of winter. This³⁴ fine day³⁸, however, affords²⁸ us some hope that the feast is 15 ended, and that we shall enjoy his company without the interference¹¹ of his *Æthiopian* friends again.

I have³⁸ bought a great dictionary, and want nothing but Latin authors, to furnish²⁸ me with the use of it⁴. Had I purchased them⁴ first, I had begun at the right⁴⁵ end⁹. But I 20 could not afford it. I beseech you admire my prudence.

Yours affectionately, WILLIAM COWPER.

Mr Pope to Dr Swift.

I find, though I have less experience¹² than you, the truth¹² of what you told me some time ago, that increase¹² of years makes men more talkative but less writative ; to that degree¹¹, 25 that I now write no letters but of plain business, or plain how-d'yes, to those few⁵ I am forced to correspond with either out of necessity or love, and I grow laconick even beyond laconicism¹³ ; for sometimes I return only yes, or no, to questionary or petitionary epistles of half a yard long. You and 30 lord Bolingbroke are³ the only men to whom I write, and always in folio. You are indeed almost the only men I know, who either can write in this age, or whose writings will reach the next : others are mere mortals.

A Monsr. Monsr. Hunter.

(30.) The French lady wrote⁴⁷ to her husband, “*J'écris, parceque je n'ai rien à faire ; je finis, parceque je n'ai rien à dire.*” I have, however, much better excuses : I⁹ have had time enough and much to say, but yet I have been able to write nothing. If you knew what it was to have a thumping heart and a jumping 5 imagination, you would pity your affectionate friend, L. H.

31. C. PLINIUS DOMITIO APOLLINARI SUO S.—Amavi³³ curam et sollicitudinem tuam, quod³³, cum audisses³³ me aestate Tuscos meos petiturum, ne facerem suasisti, dum²⁵ putas insalubres. Est sane gravis et pestilens ora Tuscorum quae per 5 litus extenditur: sed hi procul a mari recesserunt, quin etiam Appennino, saluberrimo¹⁸ montium, subiacent. Adque adeo ut omnem pro me metum ponas, accipe temperiem caeli, regionis situm, villae amoenitatem. Caelum est hieme frigidum et gelidum; myrtos oleas, quaeque alia⁵ adsiduo tepore laetantur, 10 aspernatur ac respuit; laurum tamen patitur atque etiam nitidissimam¹³ profert, interdum, sed non saepius quam sub urbe nostra necat. Aestatis mira clementia: semper aër spiritu aliquo movetur; frequentius tamen auras quam ventos habet²⁸. Regionis¹¹ forma pulcherrima. Imaginare amphitheatrum ali- 15 quod¹¹ inmensum et quale sola rerum natura possit effingere; lata et diffusa planities montibus cingitur, montes summa sui parte procula nemora¹⁹ et antiqua habent²⁸. Inde caeduae silvae cum ipso monte descendunt. Sub his per latus omne vineae por- riguntur unamque faciem longe lateque contexunt²⁵; quarum⁹ 20 a fine imoque quasi margine arbusta nascuntur. Prata florida et gemmea¹⁹ trifolium aliasque herbas teneras semper et molles¹⁹ et quasi novas alunt, cuncta enim perennibus rivis nutriuntur. Magnam capies voluptatem, si hunc regionis situm ex monte prospexeris²⁷. Neque enim terras⁸ tibi sed formam aliquam ad 25 eximiam pulchritudinem pictam¹² videberis cernere: ea⁸ varie- tate, ea¹⁶ descriptione, quocumque inciderint oculi, reficientur.

32. Italia dehinc²⁸ primique eius Ligures, mox²⁸ Etruria, Umbria, Latium, ibi Tiberina ostia et Roma terrarum caput, XVI M pass. intervallo a mari. Volscum postea litus et Campaniae, Picentium inde ac Lucanum Bruttiisque. Nec 5 ignoro ingrati ac segnis animi¹³ existimari posse merito, si obiter atque in transcurso ad hunc modum dicatur terra om- nium terrarum alumna eadem¹⁷ et parens; sed quid agam? tanta⁸ nobilitas omnium locorum, tanta rerum singularum popolorumque claritas tenet. Urbs Roma vel sola in ea quo 10 tandem narrari debet opere? Qualiter Campaniae ora per se felisque illa ac beata amoenitas, ut palam sit uno in loco gau- dentis opus esse naturae? Iam vero tota ea vitalis ac perennis salubritas, caeli temperies, tam fertiles campi, tam aprici colles, tot montium adflatus, tanta frugum vitiumque et olearum fer- 15 tilitas, tot lacuus, tot amnium fontiumque ubertas totam eam perfundens.

PLIN. N. H. III.

(31.) Italy is such an exhausted subject¹¹, that⁶, I dare say, you would easily forgive my³³ saying nothing of it. I⁴ am nevertheless lately returned from an island, where I passed three or four months, which, were it set out in its true colours¹¹, might, methinks, amuse you agreeably enough for a minute or two. The 5 island¹⁸ Inarime is an epitome¹² of the whole earth, containing²⁵ within the compass¹¹ of eighteen miles, a wonderful variety of hills, vales, ragged rocks, fruitful plains, and barren mountains, all thrown together in a most romantic confusion¹². The⁷ air is in the hottest season constantly refreshed by cool breezes from 10 the sea. The vales produce excellent wheat, but are mostly covered with vineyards, intermixed with fruit-trees. The hills are the greater part covered to the top with vines, some with chesnut-groves. The fields in the northern side are divided⁷ by hedge-rows of myrtle. Several fountains and 15 rivulets add to the beauty of this landscape¹¹, which is⁷ likewise set off by the variety of some barren spots¹¹ and naked rocks. The inhabitants of this delicious¹⁸ isle, as they are without riches and honours, so they are²⁸ without the vices and follies that attend them: and⁹ were they but as much strangers to revenge 20 as they are to avarice and ambition, they might in fact answer the poetical notions¹² of the golden age. But they have got, as an alloy¹² to their happiness, an ill habit¹² of murdering one another on slight offences. BISHOP BERKELEY TO POPE.

(32.) We now came to a short rocky pass, from which you descend into the valley of Campana, the most enchanting spot¹¹ I have ever seen⁵; it is⁹ like a¹⁵ boundless garden, covered entirely with plants and vegetation as far as the eye can reach. On one side are the blue outlines¹³ of the sea, on the other an undulating¹³ 5 range of hills above which snowy peaks project²⁸; and at a great distance Vesuvius and the islands, bathed in blue vapours, start up on the level surface; large avenues of trees intersect the vast space, and a verdant growth forces its way from under every stone. Everywhere you see grotesque aloes and cactuses, 10 and the fragrance and vegetation are⁶ quite unparalleled. The pleasure⁵ we enjoy in England through men, we here enjoy through nature; and as there is no corner there, however small, of which some one has not taken possession¹² in order to cultivate and adorn it, so here there is no spot¹¹ which Nature has not 15 appropriated²⁸, bringing²⁵ forth on it flowers and herbs, and all that is beautiful. MENDELSSOHN.

33. Mane lectulo continetur, hora secunda calceos poscit, ambulat milia passuum tria nec minus animum quam corpus exercet¹². Si adsunt amici, honestissimi sermones explicantur: si non, liber legitur; interdum etiam praesentibus¹² amicis, si 5 tamen illi non gravantur. Deinde considit, et liber rursus aut sermo libro potior¹²: mox vehiculum ascendit, adsumit uxorem singularis¹¹ exempli vel aliquem amicorum, ut me proxime. Peractis septem milibus passuum iterum ambulat mille, iterum residit vel se cubiculo ac stilo reddit. Ubi hora balinei nun¹⁰ tiata est (est autem hieme nona, aestate octava), in sole, si caret vento, ambulat nudus. Deinde movetur pila vehementer³⁶ et diu: nam hoc quoque exercitationis genere pugnat cum senectute. Lotus²⁰ accubat et paulisper cibum differt: interim audit legentem¹³ remissius aliquid¹² et dulcius. Per hoc omne 15 tempus liberum¹² est amicis vel eadem facere vel alia, si malint. Adponitur cena non minus nitida quam frugi in argento puro et antiquo: sunt in usu et Corinthia, quibus delectatur nec adficitur³². Frequenter comoedis¹³ cena distinguitur, ut voluptates quoque studiis condiantur¹². Sumit aliquid de nocte et aestate: 20 nemini hoc longum est²⁸; tanta⁸ comitate convivium trahitur. Inde illi post septimum et septuagensimum annum aurium oculorum¹⁴ vigor integer, inde agile et vividum¹³ corpus solaque ex senectute prudentia.

PLINY.

34. C. PLINIUS FUSCO SUO S.—Quaeris quemadmodum in Tuscis diem aestate disponam. Evigilo cum libuit²⁷, plerumque circa horam primam, saepe ante, tardius raro: clausae fenestrae manent. Mire enim silentio et tenebris ab iis¹² quae 5 avocant abductus⁶, et liber et mihi relictus⁹, non oculos animo sed animum oculis sequor, qui eadem quae mens vident, quotiens non vident alia. Cogito, si quid in manibus, cogito ad verbum scribenti²⁵ emendantique similis, nunc pauciora nunc plura, ut vel difficile³⁶ vel facile componi tenerive potuerunt. 10 Notarium voco et die admisso quae formaveram²⁷ dicto: abit rursusque revocatur rursusque dimittitur. Ubi hora quarta vel quinta (neque enim certum dimensumque tempus), ut dies suasit²⁷, in xystum me vel cryptoporticum confero, reliqua mediator et dicto. Vehiculum ascendo. Ibi quoque idem quod 15 ambulans aut iacens²⁵. Durat intentio mutatione ipsa refecta: paulum redormio, dein ambulo, mox orationem Graecam Latinamve clare et intente, non tam vocis causa quam stomachi lego: pariter tamen et illa firmatur¹². Iterum ambulo, ungor,

(33.) In this season I rise not at four in the morning but a little before eight ; at nine, I am called from my study to breakfast, which I always perform alone, in the English style. Our mornings are usually passed⁷ in separate studies ; we never approach each other's door without a previous message, or 5 thrice knocking³², and my apartment is already sacred and formidable to strangers. I dress at half past one, and at two (an early hour¹¹, to which I am not perfectly reconciled,) we sit down to dinner. After dinner, and the departure¹² of our company, one, two, or three friends, we read together some amusing 10 book, or play at chess, or retire to our rooms, or make visits¹², or go to the coffee-house. Between six and seven the assemblies begin, and⁹ I am oppressed only with their number and variety. Between nine and ten we withdraw²⁸ to our bread and cheese, and friendly converse, which sends²⁸ us to bed at eleven ; but 15 these sober hours are too often interrupted⁷ by private or numerous suppers, which I have not the courage to resist, though I practise a laudable abstinence at the best furnished tables. Such¹⁶ is the skeleton of my life.

GIBBON.

(34.) a. During your stay¹² in London, my hermitage, such as it is, is at your service¹¹, and you will be expected⁶ in it⁹. I am a single man, turned of seventy ; but as far from melancholy¹³ as a man need be. Hour of dinner, six ; tea, between nine and ten ; bed, a quarter before eleven. Dinner and tea in society¹³ ; 5 breakfast, my guests, whoever they are, have at their own hour¹¹, and by themselves ; my breakfast, of which a newspaper, read to me to save my weak eyes, forms an indispensable part, I take by myself. Wine I drink none, being, in that particular¹¹, of the persuasion of Jonadab the son of Rechab. At dinner, 10 soup as constantly as if I were a Frenchman, an article¹¹ of my religion⁵ learnt in France : meat, one or two sorts, as it may happen ; ditto sweet things, of which, with the soup, the principal part of my dinner is composed.

BENTHAM.

b. Your notions¹² of friendship are new to me : I believe 15 every man is born with his *quantum* ; and he cannot give to one without³² robbing another. I very well know to whom I⁴ would give the first places in my friendship, but⁹ they are not in the way ; I am condemned⁹ to another scene¹¹, and therefore I distribute it in penny-worths to those about me, and who 20 displease me least ; and⁹ should do the same to my fellow-

exerceor, lavor¹². Cenanti¹² mihi, si cum uxore vel paucis, liber
 20 legitur: post cenam comoedus aut lyristes¹³: mox cum meis
 ambulo, quorum in numero sunt erudit. Ita variis sermonibus
 vespera extenditur, et quamquam longissimus²⁰ dies cito conditur.
 Non numquam ex hoc ordine aliqua¹² mutantur. Nam si diu
 25 iacui vel ambulavi¹², post somnum demum lectionemque non
 vehiculo sed, quod⁵ brevius¹¹, quia velocius, equo gestor. Inter-
 veniunt amici ex proximis oppidis partemque diei ad se trahunt
 interdumque lasso mihi opportuna interpellatione subveniunt.

35. Peropportune mihi redditae sunt litterae tuae, quibus
 flagitabas³⁸ ut tibi aliquid ex scriptis meis mitterem, cum ego id
 ipsum destinasse³⁸. Addidisti ergo calcaria sponte currenti¹³.
 Petiturus sum enim ut rursus vaces sermoni quem apud muni-
 5 cipes meos habui²⁸ bibliothecam dedicaturus²⁰. Memini quidem
 te iam quaedam¹² adnotasse, sed generaliter: ideo nunc rogo ut
 non tantum universitati eius attendas, verum etiam particulias
 qua soles lima persequaris. Erit enim et post emendationem
 liberum¹² nobis vel publicare vel continere. Quin immo fortasse
 10 hanc ipsam cunctationem nostram in alterutram sententiam
 emendationis ratio deducet, quae⁹ aut indignum editione, dum
 saepius retractat³³, inveniet aut dignum, dum id ipsum exper-
 tur¹², efficiet. Quamquam huius cunctationis meae causae non
 tam in scriptis quam in ipso materiae genere¹¹ consistunt²⁸. Est
 15 enim paulo quasi gloriosius et elatius¹¹. Onerabit¹² hoc modes-
 tiam nostram, etiamsi stilus¹¹ ipse pressus demissusque fuerit,
 propterea quod cogimur cum de munificentia parentum nostro-
 rum tum de nostra disputare. Anceps hic et lubricus locus
 est, etiam cum illi necessitas lenocinatur.

PLINY.

36. Tristissimus¹¹ haec tibi scribo, Fundani nostri filia
 minore defuncta⁹, qua puella⁵ nihil umquam festivius, amabilius,
 nec modo longiore vita sed prope immortalitate dignius vidi.
 Nondum annos quattuordecim impleverat, et iam illi anilis
 5 prudentia, matronalis gravitas erat, et tamen suavitas puellaris
 cum virginali verecundia. Ut illa patris cervicibus inhaerebat!
 ut nos amicos paternos et amanter et modeste complectebatur!
 ut nutrices, ut paedagogos, ut praeceptores pro suo quemque
 10 officio diligebat! quam studiose, quam intellegenter lectitabat!

prisoners if I were²⁹ condemned to jail. I⁴ would describe to you my way of living, if any method could be called so in this country. I choose companions⁴ out of those of least consequence¹² and most compliance¹²: I read the most trifling⁵ books I can find; and whenever I write, it is upon the most trifling subjects¹¹; but riding, walking, and sleeping, take up eighteen of the twenty-four hours. I procrastinate²⁸ more than I did twenty years ago; and have several things to finish, which I put off to twenty years hence; *Hæc est vita solutorum, &c.*

30

SWIFT.

(35.) I send for your edification¹², a Defence of Usury and some other enormities. Abuse it⁹ and keep it, or abuse it⁹ and print it, as to your wisdom may seem meet. Don't let Trail see it or hear it (the blasphemous 14th letter I mean) till he has²⁹ submitted to have his hands tied behind him, for fear of 5 mischief. Douglas's phlegm¹³ might be⁷ trusted, but he is Attorney-general by this time³⁴, and has not time. Don't let any very flagrant absurdities¹² go for want¹² of correction or erasure: false or dubious law I don't so much care about, provided you correct it or clear it up in a note. What I send 10 you at large is only the middle; the condemned head and tail I send you only the contents of: somewhat of their history¹¹ you will find in margin of said contents. The chapter on Blackstone I give you full power over. Sam, as often as he considered it in the abstract¹¹, was for suppressing it, because Blackstone is 15 dead, and it is³⁰ harping on the old string, &c.; but as often as he heard it read over, which he did two or three times, he laughed so heartily at the parody that he could not bear the thoughts of parting³³ with it²⁸. You see there is nothing at all ill-natured in it, and⁹ as it adds a considerable strength, I think, to the 20 argument, I should be rather sorry it were out. BENTHAM.

(36.) My dearest friend, After too long a silence I was sitting down to write, when, only yesterday morning (such is now the irregular¹² slowness of the English post³⁹), I was suddenly struck, indeed struck to the heart, by the fatal intelligence¹² from sir Henry Clinton. Alas! what is life, and what are our 5 hopes and projects! When I embraced her at your departure¹² from Lausanne, could I imagine that it was for the last time? when I postponed to another summer my journey to England, could I apprehend that I never, never should see her again?

ut parce custoditeque³⁶ ludebat! Qua illa temperantia, qua patientia, qua etiam constantia novissimam valetudinem tulit! Medicis obsequebatur²⁹, sororem, patrem adhortabatur, ipsamque se destitutam corporis viribus vigore animi sustinebat²⁹.
 15 Duravit hic illi usque ad extremum nec aut spatio valetudinis aut metu mortis infractus²² est. O triste plane acerbumque funus! o morte ipsa mortis tempus indignius! iam destinata erat egregio iuveni, iam electus nuptiarum dies, iam nos vocati. Quod gaudium quo maerore mutatum¹² est! Non possum ex-
 20 primere verbis quantum animo vulnus acceperim, cum audivi Fundanum ipsum praecipientem¹², quod in vestes margarita gemmas fuerat erogaturus, hoc in tus et unguenta et odores inpendetur. Est quidem ille eruditus et sapiens, sed nunc omnia quae audiit saepe quae dixit aspernatur expulsisque
 25 virtutibus aliis pietatis est totus. Ignosces, laudabis etiam, si cogitaveris²⁹ quid amiserit. Amisit enim filiam quae non minus mores eius quam os vultumque referebat²⁹ totumque patrem mira similitudine exscripserat²⁹. PLINY.

37. (a) SERV. SULPICIUS M. T. CICERONI S. D.—Posteaquam mihi renuntiatum¹² est de obitu Tulliae², filiae tuae, sane quam pro eo ac debui graviter molesteque tuli, communemque eam calamitatem existimavi. Qui⁹ si istic affuissem, neque tibi 5 defuissem, coramque meum dolorem tibi declarassem. Etsi genus¹¹ hoc consolationis miserum atque acerbum est, tamen, quae in praesentia in mentem mihi venerunt, decrevi brevi ad te perscribere; non quo ea te fugere existimem, sed quod forsitan dolore impeditus, minus ea perspicias.
 10 Quid est, quod tanto opere te⁷ commoveat tuus dolor intestinus? Cogita, quemadmodum adhuc fortuna nobiscum egerit; ea¹¹ nobis erupta esse, quae hominibus non minus quam liberi cara esse debent, patriam, honestatem, dignitatem, honores omnes. Hoc uno incommodo addito¹², quid ad dolorem 15 adiungi potuit? aut qui⁸ non in illis rebus exercitatus animus callere iam debet, atque omnia minoris existimare? An illius⁸ vicem, credo, doles? Quoties in eam cogitationem necesse est et tu veneris, et³⁴ nos saepe incidimus hisce temporibus, non pessime³⁵ cum iis esse actum, quibus sine dolore licitum est 20 mortem cum vita commutare?...

Quod si quis etiam inferis sensus est; qui illius in te amor⁹ fuit, pietasque in omnes suos, hoc certe illa te facere non vult.

I always hoped²⁷ that she would spin her feeble thread to a long 10 duration¹¹, and that her delicate frame¹¹ would survive (as is often the case¹²) many constitutions¹³ of a stouter appearance¹². In four days ! in your absence¹³, in that of her children ! But she is now at rest¹²; and if there be a future life, her mild virtues have surely²⁸ entitled her to the reward of pure and perfect felicity. 15 It is for⁸ you that I feel, and⁹ I can judge of your sentiments by comparing them with my own. ⁴I have lost, it is true, an amiable an affectionate friend whom I had known and loved above three-and-twenty years, and whom I often styled by the 20 endearing name of sister. But you are deprived of the companion of your life, the wife of your choice¹², and the mother of your children ; poor children ! The only consolation in these melancholy trials¹¹ to which human life is exposed, the only one at least in which I have any confidence¹², is the presence¹² of a real friend ; and of that, as far as it²⁷ depends²⁸ on myself, you 25 shall not be destitute.

GIBBON.

(37.) a. *Robert Earl of Leicester to his daughter.*

Oxford, Oct. 10, 1643.

I know it is no purpose¹² to advise³³ you not to grieve ; that is not my intention¹²; for such a loss as yours cannot be⁷ received indifferently ; but though your affection to him whom you 5 loved so dearly, and your reason in valuing³³ his merit¹² did expose you to the danger¹¹ of that sorrow which now oppresseth you ; yet if you consult with that affection, and with that reason, I am persuaded that you will see cause to moderate that sorrow ; for⁹ your affection to that worthy person¹¹ may tell 10 you, that even to it you cannot justify yourself, if you lament his being³³ raised to a degree¹¹ of happiness, far beyond any that he did or could enjoy upon the earth. And your reason will assure you, that beside the vanity¹³ of bemoaning³³ that which hath³⁰ no remedy, you offend him whom you loved, if you hurt 15 that person whom he loved. Remember how apprehensive he was of your dangers, and how sorry for anything that troubled you : imagine that he sees how you afflict and hurt yourself ; you will then believe that he may censure you, if you pursue²⁹ not his desires in being³³ careful of yourself, who was so dear 20 unto him. But he sees you not ; he knows not what you do ; well, what then ! Will⁴⁸ you do anything that would displease him if he knew it, because he is where he doth not know it ? I am sure that was never in your thoughts¹² ; for the rules¹¹

Da hoc illi mortuae; da ceteris amicis ac familiaribus, qui tuo² dolore moerent: da patriae, ut si qua in re opus sit, opera et 25 consilio tuo uti possit.

(b) M. CICERO S. D. TITIO.—Etsi unus⁸ ex omnibus minime sum ad te consolandum¹² accommodatus, quod tantum ex tuis molestiis cepi doloris, ut consolatione ipse egerem, tamen, quum longius a summi luctus acerbitate meus abesset dolor 30 quam tuus, statui nostrae necessitudinis esse meaeque in te benevolentiae non tacere tanto in tuo maerore tam diu, sed adhibere aliquam modicam consolationem quae levare dolorem tuum posset, si minus sanare potuisset²⁹. Est autem consolatio pervulgata quidem illa maxime, quam semper in ore atque in 35 animo habere debemus, homines nos ut esse meminerimus ea lege natos, ut omnibus telis⁴⁵ fortunae proposita sit vita nostra. Quod si tuum⁸ te desiderium movet aut si tuarum⁸ rerum cogitatione maeres, non facile exhaustiri tibi istum dolorem posse universum puto: sin illa te res¹¹ cruciat, quae magis amoris est, 40 ut eorum, qui occiderunt, miserias lugeas¹², ut ea non dicam³³, quae saepissime et legi et audivi, nihil mali esse in morte, in qua⁹ si resideat sensus, immortalitas illa potius quam mors ducenda sit, sin sit amissus, nulla videri miseria debeat quae 45 non sentiatur, hoc tamen non dubitans confirmare possum, ea¹⁶ miseri, parari, impendere rei publicae, quae⁹ qui reliquerit, nullo modo mihi quidem deceptus esse videatur....His ego litteris si quid profecissem³³, existimabam optandum quiddam me esse adsecutum: sin minus forte valuissent, officio tamen esse functum viri benevolentissimi atque amicissimi, quem me 50 tibi et fuisse semper existimes velim et futurum esse confidas.

(c) C. PLINIUS GEMINO SUO S.—Grave vulnus Macrinus noster accepit. Amisit uxorem singularis exempli, etiam si olim fuisse. Vixit cum hac triginta novem annis sine iurgio, sine offensa. Quam illa reverentiam marito suo praestitit, cum 55 ipsa summam mereretur²⁵! quot quantasque virtutes ex diversis aetatibus sumptas collegit et miscuit¹²! Habet quidem Macrinus grande solacium quod tantum bonum tam diu tenuit³³: sed hinc magis exacerbatur quod amisit³³. Nam⁸ fruendis¹² voluptatibus crescit carendi¹² dolor. Ero ergo suspensus pro homine amicissimo, dum admittere avocamenta et cicatricem pati possit, quam⁹ nihil aequa ac necessitas ipsa et dies longa¹³ et satietas doloris inducit. Vale.

of your actions¹² were, and must be, virtue, and affection to ²⁵ your husband, not the consideration¹² of his ignorance or knowledge¹² of what you do.

b. *Robert Southey to C. Biddlecombe, Esq.*

Bath, May 6, 1798.

Your letter, my dear friend, has deeply affected me. I ³⁰ knew²⁷ nothing of your loss¹²; if I had⁴⁶, I would immediately have written—not to have intruded on you with idle consolations, but at least to say³⁷ that we think of you in your affliction¹². I know not how to address²⁸ you; to say much were impertinence¹²—and yet the silence¹³ of a friend is unkind. ³⁵ These things make one tremble. God bless you. God comfort you. There is at least this mercy¹¹ in affliction, that it compels us to the only source¹¹ of consolation.

I will write again soon, and often—anything that but for a moment engages your attention¹¹ now must be relief¹². I ⁴⁰ write³⁸ on the immediate receipt¹² of your letter—Edith knows³⁸ not yet your loss, but she will feel with you⁹. Once more, God bless you.

Yours most affectionately,

R. SOUTHEY.

c.

To Dr Swift.

45

Dec. 5, 1732.

It is not a time¹² to complain that you have not answered me two letters, it is not indeed a time to think of myself, when one⁵ of the nearest and longest¹² ties I have ever had, is broken⁷ all on a sudden, by the unexpected death of poor Mr ⁵⁰ Gay. An inflammatory fever hurried him out of this life in three days⁹. He died⁹ last night at nine o'clock, not deprived of his senses entirely at last, and possessing them perfectly till within five hours. He asked of you a few hours before, when in acute torment¹² by the inflammation in his bowels and ⁵⁵ breast.—Good God! how often are we to die before we go quite off this stage? In⁹ every friend we lose a part of ourselves, and the best part. God keep those we have left!

Adieu. I can add nothing to what you will feel, and diminish nothing from it. Yet write to me, and soon. Believe⁹ ⁶⁰ no man living loves you better, I believe no man ever did, than

A. POPE.

Dr Arbuthnot, whose humanity you know, heartily commends³⁸ himself to you. Once more adieu, and write to one who is truly disconsolate.

65.

38. (a) TULLIUS S. P. D. TERENTIAE ET TULLIOLAE ET CICERONI SUIS.—Brundisio profecti sumus a. d. v. Kalendas Maias: per Macedoniam Cyzicum petebamus³⁸. O me perditum! o afflictum! quid nunc rogem te, ut venias, mulierem aegram 5 et corpore et animo confectam? Non rogem? sine te igitur sim³⁹? Opinor, sic agam: si est spes nostri redditus, eam confirmes et rem¹¹ adiuves: sin, ut ego metuo, transactum est, quoquo modo potes, ad me fac venias. Unum hoc scito: si te habeo²⁷, non mihi videbor plane perisse. Sed quid Tulliola mea fiet? Iam 10 id vos videte: mihi deest consilium....Quod reliquum est, sustenta te, mea Terentia, ut potes, honestissime. Viximus: floruimus: non vitium⁸ nostrum, sed virtus nostra nos adfixit. Peccatum est nullum, nisi quod³³ non una animam cum ornamenti amisisimus. Cura, quod potes, ut valeas, et sic existimes, 15 me vehementius tua miseria quam mea commoveri. Mea Terentia, fidissima atque optima uxor, et mea carissima filiola et spes reliqua nostra, Cicero, valete. Pridie Kalendas Maias Brundisio.

Obsecro te, mea vita, quod ad sumptum attinet, sine alios, 20 qui possunt, si modo volunt, sustinere et valetudinem istam infirmam, si me amas, noli vexare. Nam mihi ante oculos dies noctesque versaris: omnes labores te excipere³¹ video: timeo ut sustineas. Sed video in te esse omnia. Qua re ut id, quod speras et quod agis, consequamur, servi valetudini. Longius, 25 quoniam ita vobis placet, non discedam, sed velim quam saepissime litteras mittatis, praesertim, si quid est²⁸ firmius quod speremus¹². Valete mea desideria, valete.

(b) C. PLINIUS CALPURNIAE SUAE S.—Numquam sum magis de occupationibus meis questus, quae me non sunt passae 30 aut proficiscentem¹² te valitudinis causa in Campaniam prosequi aut profectam¹² e vestigio subsequi. Evidem etiam fortem²⁰ te non sine cura desiderarem¹²; est enim suspensum¹¹ et anxium¹¹ de eo quem ardissime diligas interdum nihil scire: nunc vero me cum absentiae tum infirmitatis tuae ratio incerta et varia 35 sollicitudine exterret. Vereor omnia, imaginor omnia, quaeque⁵ natura metuentium est, ea maxime mihi quae maxime abominor fingo. Quo impensis rogo ut timori meo cotidie singulis vel etiam binis epistulis consulas. Ero enim securior, dum lego²⁵, statimque timebo, cum legero²⁹. Vale.

(38.) a. *The Bishop of Rochester to Mrs Morice.**mea vita*

My dear heart,

Montpelier, Sept. 3, 1729.

I have so much to say to you, that I can hardly say any thing to you till I ^{see} you²⁷. My heart is full; but it is in vain to begin upon paper what I can never end. I have a thousand desires to see you, which are checked by a thousand fears, lest any ill accident should happen to you in the journey. God preserve you in every step of it⁹, and send you safe hither! And I will endeavour, by his blessing and assistance¹², to send you well back again, and to accompany you in the journey, as far as the law of England will suffer me. I stay here only to receive and take care of you, and I live only to help towards lengthening³³ your life, and rendering³³ it, if I can²⁷, more agreeable to you: for I see not of what use I am, or can be, in other respects¹¹. I shall be impatient till I hear²⁷ you are safely landed, ^{now minis} and as impatient after that till you are²⁷ safely arrived in your winter quarters.

Adieu, my dear heart, till I see you²⁷! and till then satisfy²³ yourself, that, whatever uneasiness¹² your journey may give you, my expectation¹² of you, and concern¹² for you, will give me more. I am³⁸ got to another page, and must do violence to myself to stop¹⁶ here—but I will⁴⁶—and abruptly bid you, my dear heart, adieu, till I bid²⁷ you welcome to Montpelier.

A line, under your own hand, pray, by the post³⁹ that first²⁵ sets²⁷ out after you land²⁷ at Bourdeaux.

*Benedic te**tua spes mea*b. *The Countess of Leicester to her husband.*

My dearest heart³⁹, the apprehension¹² of your going to Hamburgh brought me much trouble¹², till I was²⁹ told that it would be absolutely left to your choice; and offered to you rather³⁰ as a compliment¹¹, than pressed on you as a necessity¹¹. Wherefore, in that particular¹¹ I am now reasonably well satisfied; yet will I not desist from the performance¹² of all that may⁴⁸ defend you from that journey: for I¹⁶ am more adverse to it than you can be. You tell³⁷ me that I do not care for news, but I desire much³⁵ more than you do afford me; for it is⁸ very long since you told me any thing of your opinion¹² concerning the success of your business, which I long extremely to hear; and any thing else that belongs to you I covet with an excessive greediness. Wherefore, my dearest, be a little more liberal in those in-⁴⁰ formations¹², and be assured, that your pains are bestowed for

39. (a) C. PLINIUS MAXIMO SUO S.—Nuper me⁷ cuiusdam¹⁵ amici languor admonuit optimos esse nos, dum infirmi¹² sumus. Quem⁸ enim infirmum¹² aut avaritia aut libido sollicitat⁷? Non amoribus servit¹², non adpetit honores, opes neglegit et quantum-
5 lumcumque ut relicturus⁹ satis habet. Tunc deos, tunc hominem esse se meminit, invidet nemini, neminem miratur, neminem despicit ac ne sermonibus quidem malignis aut attendit aut alitur: balinea⁸ imaginatur et fontes. Haec summa curarum, summa votorum, mollemque in posterum et pinguem, si con-
10 tingat evadere, hoc est innoxiam beatamque destinat vitam. Possum ergo quod¹¹ plurimis verbis, plurimis etiam voluminibus¹³ philosophi docere conantur ipse breviter tibi mihi praeci-
pere, ut tales esse sani²² perseveremus quales nos futuros pro-
fitemur infirmi¹². Vale.

15 (b) Quod⁹ me recordantem²⁵ fragilitatis humanae mis-
ratio¹¹ subit⁷. Quid enim tam circumcisum, tam breve quam hominis vita longissima? Tam angustis⁸ terminis tantae multitudinis vivacitas ipsa concluditur, ut mihi non venia solum dignae verum etiam laude videantur illae regiae lacrimae.
20 Nam ferunt⁴⁷ Xerxen, cum inmensum exercitum oculis obisset³³, inlacrimasse, quod¹¹ tot milibus tam brevis immineret⁷ occasus³⁰. Sed tanto magis hoc quidquid est temporis futile et caduci, si non datur factis¹¹ (nam horum materia in aliena manu²⁸), certo studiis proferamus, et quatenus nobis denegatur
25 diu vivere, relinquamus aliquid quo nos vixisse testemur. Scio stimulis non egere; me tamen tui caritas evocat ut currentem¹³ quoque instigem, sicut tu soles me. 'Αγαθὴ δὲ ἡρός, cum invicem se mutuis exhortationibus amici ad amorem immortalitatis exacuant. Vale.

PLINY.

40. Ante omnia ne sit vitiosus sermo nutricibus; quas⁹, si fieri posset, sapientes Chrysippus optavit, certe, quantum res pateretur³⁰, optimas eligi voluit. Et morum quidem in his haud dubie prior ratio est: recte tamen etiam loquantur. Has⁸ pri-

her⁴ satisfaction, who would not refuse to give her life for your service¹². *Vale*

Penshurst, 28th December, 1636.

My sister is yet here, and all your children are³⁸ well.

45

on Anna July 15, 1712.

(39.) POPE TO STEELE.—You formerly observed²⁸ to me, that nothing made a more ridiculous figure¹¹ in a man's life, than the disparity¹² we often find²⁸ in him sick and well: sickness is a sort¹¹ of early old age: it teaches us a diffidence¹² in our earthly state¹¹, 5 and inspires us with the thoughts of a future, better than a thousand volumes¹³ of philosophers and divines. Youth, at the very best, is but a betrayer¹² of human life in a gentler and smoother manner³⁶ than age: it is like⁹ a stream that⁸ nourishes a plant upon a bank, and causes it to flourish and blossom¹⁹ to 10 the sight¹¹, but at the same time¹⁷ is undermining it at the root in secret⁴. My² youth has dealt more fairly and openly with me; it⁹ has afforded several prospects¹¹ of my danger, and given me an advantage¹¹ not very common to young men, that the attractions of the world have not dazzled me very much. When a smart 15 fit¹¹ of sickness tells me this empty tenement¹⁸ of my body will fall in a little time, I am even as unconcerned as was that honest Hibernian, who being²⁵ in bed in the great storm some years ago, and⁴⁷ told the house would tumble over his head, made answer, What care I for the house⁴⁴! I am only a lodger. 20 I fancy⁴ it is the best time to die when one is in the best humour; and so excessively weak as I now am, I may say with³⁶ conscience, that I am not at all uneasy at the thought¹², that many men, whom I never had any esteem for, are likely to enjoy this world after me. When I reflect what an incon- 25 siderable little atom every single man is, with respect to the whole creation, methinks it is a shame¹² to be concerned at the removal¹² of such a trivial animal as I am. The morning after my exit¹², the sun will rise as bright as ever, the flowers smell as sweet, the plants spring as green, the world will proceed in 30 its own course, people will laugh as heartily, and marry as fast, as they were used to do.

London, Sept. 15, 1752.

(40.) Dear Dayrolles. In the first place I make my compliments³⁹ to my god-son, who, I hope, sucks and sleeps heartily, which is all that can yet be desired, or expected from

5 *mum audiet puer, harum verba effingere imitando conabitur. Et natura tenacissimi¹² sumus eorum, quae rudibus annis percepimus: ut sapor, quo nova¹² imbuas, durat; nec lanarum colores, quibus simplex ille candor mutatus est, elui possunt.*

Si tamen non continget, quales maxime velim nutrices, 10 pueros habere; paedagogus at unus certo sit assiduus, dicendi non imperitus, qui, si qua erunt ab his praesente¹² alumno dicta vitiouse¹², corrigat protinus, nec insidere illi sinat. A Graeco sermone puerum incipere malo: quia Latinum, qui pluribus in usu est, vel nobis nolentibus perbibet; simul quia disciplinis 15 quoque Graecis prius instituendus est, unde nostrae fluxerunt¹². Non tamen hoc adeo superstitiose velim fieri, ut diu tantum loquatur Graece aut discat, sicut plerisque moris est. Hinc enim accident et oris plurima vitia in peregrinum sonum corrupti¹², et sermonis; cui⁹ quum Graecae figurae assidua consuetudine haeserunt, in diversa quoque loquendi ratione pertinacissime durant. Non longe itaque Latina subsequi debent, et cito pariter ire. Ita fiet²³, ut, quum aequali cura linguam utramque tueri cooperimus²³, neutra alteri officiat.

Quidam literis instituendos, qui minores septem annis 25 essent, non putaverunt, quod¹¹ illa primum aetas⁸ et intellectum disciplinarum capere et laborem pati posset²⁰. Melius autem qui nullum tempus vacare cura volunt, ut Chrysippus. Nam is¹⁶, quamvis nutricibus triennium dederit, tamen ab illis quoque iam informandam quam optimis institutis mentem infantium 30 iudicat. Cur autem non pertineat ad literas aetas, quae ad mores iam pertinet? Quid melius alioqui facient, ex quo loqui poterunt²⁷? Faciant enim aliquid necesse est. Non ergo perdamus primum statim tempus; atque eo minus, quod initia literarum sola memoria constant, quae non modo iam est²⁸ in 35 parvis, sed tum etiam tenacissima¹² est. QUINTILIAN.

41. CICERO ATTICO S.—Avere te certo scio, quum scire, quid hic agatur, tum mea a me¹¹ scire.

5 Armatis hominibus, ante diem tertium Nonas Novembres, expulsi sunt fabri de areâ nostrâ; disturbata porticus Catuli, quae, ex senatûs-consulto, consulum locatione reficiebatur, et ad tectum paene pervenerat. Quinti fratris domus primo fracta coniectu lapidum ex areâ nostrâ, deinde inflammata iussu Clodii, inspectante Urbe, coniectis ignibus, magna querela et gemitu, non dicam bonorum, qui nescio an nulli sint, sed plane

him. Though you, like a prudent father, I find²³, carry your 5 thoughts a great deal farther, and are already forming the plan of his education¹², you have still time to consider of it, but yet not so much as people commonly think ; for I am very sure, that children are capable of a certain degree¹¹ of education¹² long before they are commonly thought to be so⁴⁶. At a year and 10 a half old I am persuaded that a child might be made to comprehend the injustice¹² of torturing flies and strangling birds ; whereas, they are commonly encouraged in both, and their hearts hardened by habit. There is another thing, which may be taught him very early, and save him trouble and you 15 expence, I mean languages. You have certainly some French servants, men or maids, in your house⁹. Let them be chiefly about him, when he is six or seven months older, and speak nothing but French to him, while you and madame Dayrolles speak nothing to him but English ; by which means those two 20 languages will be equally familiar to him. By the time that he is three years old, he will be too heavy and too active for a maid to carry, or to follow him ; and one of your footmen must necessarily attend him. Let that footman be a Saxon, who speaks nothing but German, and who will, of course, teach 25 him German without any trouble³⁶. Some silly people will, I am sure, tell you, that you will confound the poor child so with these different languages, that he will jumble them all together and⁹ speak no one well ; and this will be true for five or six years ; but then he will separate them of himself, and speak 30 them all perfectly. . . . My compliments to madame Dayrolles.
Adieu, mon cher enfant.

LORD CHESTERFIELD.

Tuesday Night, June, 1780.

(41.) My dear Shackleton,

I feel³⁹ as I ought for your friendly solicitude¹² about me and this family. Yesterday our furniture¹ was entirely replaced, and my wife, for the first time since the beginning¹² of this 5 strange tumult, lay at home. During that week* of havoc and destruction, we were under the roof¹¹ of my worthy and valuable friend General Burgoyne, who did everything that could be done to make her situation¹¹ comfortable to her. You will hear with satisfaction¹² that she went through the whole with no 10 small degree¹¹ of fortitude. On Monday se'nnight, about nine o'clock, I received undoubted intelligence¹¹ that, immediately after the destruction¹² of Savile House, mine was to suffer the

10 hominum omnium. Ille vehemens ruere⁴¹; post hunc furorem, nihil nisi caudem inimicorum cogitare; vicatim ambire; servis aperte spem libertatis ostendere: videt⁴¹, si omnes, quos vult, palam occiderit²⁷, nihilo suam causam difficiliorem, quam adhuc sit, in iudicio futuram. Itaque, ante diem tertium Idus
 15 Novembres, cum Sacra via descenderem, insecurus est me cum suis. Clamor, lapides, fustes, gladii, haec improvisa omnia. Discessimus in vestibulum Tettii Damionis. Qui erant mecum, facile operas aditu prohibuerunt. Ipse occidi potuit⁴⁸: sed ego diaeta curari incipio; chirurgiae taedet.
 20 Milonis domum, pridie Idus Novemb. expugnare et incendere ita conatus est, ut palam hora V cum scutis homines, eductis gladiis, alios cum accensis facibus, adduxerit. Ipse domum P. Sullae pro castris sibi ad eam impugnationem sumserat. Tum ex Anniana Milonis domo Q. Flaccus eduxit viros
 25 acres; occidit homines ex omni latrocinio Clodiano notissimos: ipsum cupivit; sed ille se in interiora aedium.

Ante diem XII Cal. Decemb. Milo media nocte cum magna manu in Campum venit. Clodius, cum haberet fugitivorum delectas copias, in Campum ire non est ausus.

30 Ante diem VIII Cal. haec ego scribebam, hora noctis nona. Milo Campum iam tenebat³⁸...

Nos animo duntaxat vigemus: re familiari comminuti sumus. Quinti fratris tamen liberalitati, pro facultatibus nostris, ne omnino exhaustus esset, illo recusante, subsidiis amicorum respondemus. Quid consilii de omni nostro statu capiamus, te absente, nescimus. Quare appropera.

42. (a) C. PLINIUS MAURICO SUO S.—Sollicitas me in Formianum. Veniam⁴⁶ ea¹⁵ conditione ne quid contra commodum tuum facias²⁸; qua pactione invicem mihi caveo. Neque enim mare⁸ et litus sed te, otium, libertatem sequor: alioqui satius est in urbe remanere. Oportet enim omnia aut ad alienum arbitrium aut ad suum facere: mei certe stomachi haec natura est ut nihil nisi totum et merum velit. Vale. PLINY.

(b) C. PLINIUS CATILIO SEVERO SUO S.—Veniam²⁸ ad cenam, sed iam nunc paciscor sit expedita, sit parca, Socratis tantum sermonibus abundet, in his quoque teneat modum. Vale.

same fate¹³. I instantly came⁹ and removed such papers as I thought of most importance. In about an hour after, sixteen¹⁵ soldiers, without my knowledge or desire¹², took possession¹² of the house. Government¹³ had, it seems, been apprised²⁸ of the design, and obligingly afforded²⁸ me this protection. The next day I had my books and furniture removed, and the guards dismissed. I thought, in the then³ scarcity¹² of troops, they²⁰ might be better employed than in looking after³³ my paltry remains¹².

For four nights I kept watch at Lord Rockingham's, or Sir George Savile's, whose houses were garrisoned⁷ by a strong body¹¹ of soldiers, together with numbers¹² of true friends of the first rank, who were willing to share their danger. Savile-house, Rockingham-house, Devonshire-house, to be turned into garrisons³¹! *O tempora!* We have all served the country for several years—some of us for near thirty—with fidelity, labour, and affection; and we are obliged to put ourselves under military protection¹¹ for our houses and our persons¹⁴. The bell rings³⁸, and I have³⁸ filled my time and paper with a mere account of this house; but it is⁸ what you¹⁷ will first inquire about³⁸, though of the least concern¹² to others⁴. God bless you;—remember me³⁹ to your worthy host. We can hardly think of leaving³³ town;—there is much to be done to repair the ruins¹³ of our country and its reputation, as well as to console the number of families ruined by wickedness, masking²⁵ itself under the colour¹¹ of religious zeal¹¹. Adieu, my dear friend,—our best regards to your daughter³⁹. Yours ever, EDM. BURKE. 45

(42.) a. My dear Dickens,

I accept²⁸ your obliging¹⁸ invitation conditionally³⁶. If I am²⁷ invited⁷ by any man of greater genius than yourself, or one by whose works I have been more completely interested²⁸, I will repudiate you, and⁹ dine with the more splendid phenomenon of the two. Ever yours sincerely³⁹.

Green Street, April 8th, 1840⁵³.

b. I wish I may be able to come, but I doubt. Will you come to a philosophical breakfast on Saturday,—ten o'clock⁵² precisely? Nothing taken for granted! Everything (except 10 the Thirty-nine Articles) called in question¹²—real philosophers!

Affectionately yours, SYDNEY SMITH.

* The Gordon Riots.

43. C. PLIN. ROMANO.—Post longum tempus epistulas tuas, sed tres pariter recepi, omnes elegantissimas, amantissimas, et quales a te venire, oportebat⁴⁹; quarum⁹ una iniungis mihi iucundissimum ministerium ut ad Plotinam, sanctissimam femi-
nam² litterae tuae perferantur: perferentur⁴⁶. Altera epistula nuntias multa te nunc dictare nunc scribere quibus nos tibi repreaesentes: gratias ago; agerem⁴⁶ magis, si me illa ipsa quae scribis aut dictas legere voluisses. Polliceris in fine, cum certius de vitae nostrae ordinatione aliquid audieris²⁷, futurum te fugitivum⁴⁵ rei familiaris statimque ad nos advolaturum, qui⁹ iam tibi compedes nectimus, quas perfringere nullo modo possis³⁰. Tertia epistula continebat²⁸ esse tibi redditam orationem pro Clario eamque visam uberiorum quam dicente me, audiente te, fuerit. Est uberior⁴⁶: multa enim postea inserui. Adicis alias te litteras curiosius scriptas misisse: an acceperim quaeris: non accepi⁴⁶ et accipere gestio. Proinde prima quaque occasione mitte, adpositis quidem usuris⁵¹, quas ego (num parcias possum?) centesimas computabo. Vale. PLINY.

44. (a) C. PLINIUS CALPURNIO FLACCO SUO S.—Accepi³⁷ pulcherrimos turdos, cum quibus parem calculum ponere nec urbis copiis ex Laurentino nec maris¹¹ tam turbidis²⁰ tempestatibus possum. Recipies ergo epistulas steriles¹⁹ et simpliciter ingratas ac ne illam¹⁵ quidem sollertia Diomedis in permuto munere imitantes. Sed, quae facilitas tua, hoc magis dabis²⁸ veniam quod se non mereri fatentur³³. Vale.

b. CICERO ATTICO S.—Tandem a Cicerone tabellarius; et (mehercule) literae πεπινωμενως scriptae: quod ipsum προκοπην aliquam significaret: itemque caeteri praeclara¹¹ scribunt³⁷. Leonidas tamen retinet suum illud “Adhuc:” summis vero laudibus Herodes⁴⁰. Quid quaeris^{39?} vel verba mihi dari facile patior in hoc; meque libenter praebeo credulum.

Narro tibi³⁹; haec loca venusta sunt, abdita certe, et, si quid scribere velis, ab arbitris libera: sed, nescio quomodo, οικος φιλος. Itaque me⁷ referunt pedes in Tusculanum. Tu (quaeso) fac sciam, ubi Brutum nostrum, et quo die, videre possim.

c. Obsecro te, quid est hoc? Formiani, qui apud me coe-
20 nabant³⁸, Plancum se, aiebant, hunc Buthrotium, pridie quam hoc scribebam, id est iv. Nonas, vidisse demissum, sine phaleris: servulos autem dicere, eum et agripetas ejectos a Buthro-
tiis. Macte! Sed (amabo te³⁹) perscribe mihi totum negotium.

June 3, 1787⁵³.

(43.) Dear Sir,

It is no encouragement¹² to be good⁴, when it is so profitable to do evil: and I¹⁷ shall⁴⁹ grow wicked upon principle, and ungrateful by system¹⁹. If I thought that not answering³³ one letter 5 would always procure me two such, I would be as silent as ingratitude, bad taste, and an unfeeling heart¹³, can cause the most undeserving to be. I did⁴, indeed³⁴, receive your first³⁷ obliging letter, and intended, in the true spirit¹¹ of a Bristol trader, to have sent you some of my worthless beads and bits 10 of glass, in exchange for your ivory and gold dust; but a very tedious¹⁹, nervous headache¹² has made me less than ever qualified²⁸ to traffic with you in this dishonest way¹¹. I am now better³⁸, and would not have named being sick at all, if there were⁸ any other apology in the world that would have justified 15 my not writing³³....

I am become a perfect outlaw from all civil society¹³ and regular life. I spend almost my whole time in my little garden. From 'morn to noon, from noon to dewy eve,' I am employed²⁸ in raising dejected pinks, and reforming disorderly honey- 20 suckles.

Yours, dear Sir, very faithfully,

HANNAH MORE.

(44.) a. Dearest Gee,

Nothing could exceed the beauty of the grapes³⁷, except the beauty of the pine-apple. How well you understand the clergy⁴⁰!

I am living, young and lively as I am, in the most profound 5 solitude. I saw a crow⁴ yesterday, and had a distant view²⁸ of a rabbit to-day. I have ceased to trouble myself about⁴ company¹¹. If anybody thinks it worth while to turn aside to the Valley of Flowers, I am most happy²⁸ to see them; but I have ceased²⁸ to lay plots, and to toil for visitors. I save myself by 10 this much disappointment¹².

b. Dear Dickens,

Excellent! nothing can⁴⁰ be better! You¹⁷ must settle⁴⁰ it with the Americans as you can²⁷, but I¹⁷ have nothing to do with that. I have only to certify²⁸ that the number is full of wit, 15 humour, and power¹¹ of description.

I am³⁸ slowly recovering from an attack¹¹ of gout in the knee, and am very sorry to have missed²⁸ you.

SYDNEY SMITH.

45. (a) CICERO BRUTO S.—Breves tuae literae: breves dico? immo nullae. Tribusne versiculis his temporibus Brutus⁴ ad me⁵? nihil scripsissem potius. Et requiris meas. Quis unquam ad te tuorum sine meis venit? Quae autem epistola non 5 pondus habuit? Quae si ad te perlatae⁶ non sunt, ne domesticas quidem tuas perlatas arbitror. Ciceroni scribis⁷ te longiorem daturum epistolam⁸. Recte id quidem: sed haec quoque debuit⁹ esse plenior. Ego autem, cum ad me de Ciceronis abs te¹⁰ discessu scripsisses, statim extrusi tabellarios, literasque ad Ciceronem; ut, etiam si in Italiam venisset, ad te rediret. Nihil enim mihi jucundius, nihil illi honestius. Quamquam aliquoties ei scripseram, sacerdotum comitia, mea summa contentione, in alterum annum esse rejecta: quod at te etiam scripseram. Sed videlicet, cum illam pusillam epistolam tuam 15 ad me dabas, nondum erat tibi id notum. Quare, omni studio a te, mi Brute, contendeo, ut Ciceronem meum ne dimittas tecumque deducas.

(b) CICERO PLIN. PAULINO.—Trascor, nec liquet mihi an debeam, sed irascor. Scis quam sit amor iniquus interdum, 20 inpotens saepe, *μικραίτιος* semper. Haec tamen causa magna est, nescio an iusta: sed ego¹⁷, tamquam non minus iusta quam magna sit, graviter irascor quod a te tam diu litterae nullae. Exorare me potes uno modo, si nunc saltem plurimas et longissimas miseris. Haec⁸ mihi sola excusatio vera, ceterae falsae 25 videbuntur. Non sum auditurus 'non eram Romae' vel 'occupatior eram.' Illud enim nec di sinant⁴⁰, ut 'infirmior.' Ipse ad villam partim studiis partim desidia fruor, quorum utrumque ex otio nascitur. Vale.

46. CURIUS M. CICERONI SUO S.—S. V. B.³⁹ Sum enim χρήστει μὲν tuus, κτήστει δὲ Attici nostri¹⁶: ergo fructus est tuus, mancipium illius: quod quidem si inter senes coëmptionales venale proscripserit²⁷, egerit non multum. At illa nostra praedicatione quanti est, nos, quod simus, quod habeamus, quod homines existimemur³³, id omne abs te habere! Qua re, Cicero mi, persevera constanter nos conservare et Sulpicii successori nos de meliore nota⁴⁵ commendanda, quo facilius tuis praeceptis obtemperare possimus teque ad ver lubentes videre et nostra refigere 10 deportareque tuto possimus. Sed, amice magne, noli⁴⁰ hanc epistolam Attico ostendere: sine eum errare¹² et putare me virum bonum esse nec solere³⁶ duo parietes de eadem fidelia dealbare⁴⁵. Ergo, patrone mi, bene vale Tironemque meum saluta nostris verbis³⁹. Dat. a. d. iv. Kal. Novembr.

Lyons, Sept. 18, 1739⁵³.

(45.) Savez vous bien³⁹, mon cher ami, que je vous hais, que je vous déteste? voila des termes un peu fortes; and that⁵ will save me, upon a just computation¹², a page of paper and six drops of ink; which, if I confined myself to reproaches of a more moderate¹¹ nature, I should be obliged to employ²⁸ in using³³ you according to your deserts. What! to let³¹ any body reside three months at Kheims, and write but once to them? Please³⁹ to consult Tully de Amicit. page 5, line 25, and you will find it said in express terms, "Ad amicum inter Remos relegatum 10 mense uno quinques scriptum esto;" nothing more plain, or less liable to false interpretations¹³. Now³⁴ because, I suppose, it will give you pain to know we are in being²⁸, I take this opportunity²⁸ to tell⁴⁸ you that we are at the ancient and celebrated Lugdunum, a city situated⁵ upon the confluence of the 15 Rhone and Saone (Arar, I should⁴⁹ say), two people, who⁵, though of tempers¹³ extremely unlike, think fit to join hands here, and⁹ make a little party¹² to travel to the Mediterranean in company¹¹; the lady¹⁰ comes gliding along through the fruitful plains of Burgundy; the gentleman¹⁰ runs all rough and roaring down 20 from the mountains of Switzerland to meet her; and with all her soft airs¹² she likes him never the worse; she¹⁷ goes through the middle of the city in state¹², and he passes incog. without the walls, but⁹ waits for her a little below.

GRAY.

(46.) Lucy, Lucy, my dear child³⁹, don't tear your frock; tearing³³ frocks is not of itself a proof¹² of genius; but write as your mother writes, act as your mother acts; be frank, loyal, affectionate, simple, honest; and then integrity¹³ or laceration of frock is of little import.

And Lucy, dear child, mind your arithmetic. You know, in the first sum of yours⁵ I ever saw, there was a mistake. You had carried two and you ought⁴⁹, dear Lucy, to have carried but one. Is this a trifle? What would life be without arithmetic, but a scene¹¹ of horrors?

You are going to Boulogne, the city of debts¹³, peopled by men who never understood arithmetic; by the time you return²⁷, I shall probably have received my first paralytic stroke, and shall have lost all recollection¹² of you; therefore I now give you my parting¹⁸ advice¹². Don't marry anybody who has³⁰ 15 not a tolerable understanding and a thousand a year, and God bless³⁹ you, dear child.

SYDNEY SMITH.

47. (a) CICERO ATTICO.—Undecimo die postquam a te discesseram³³, hoc literularum exaravi, egrediens e villa ante lucem : atque eo die cogitabam³⁸ in Anagnino, postero autem in Tusculano ; ibi unum diem. V. Calend. igitur ad constitutum : 5 atque utinam continuo ad complexum meae Tulliae, ad osculum Atticae, possim currere ! quod quidem ipsum scribe, quae^{so}, ad me ; ut, dum consisto⁴¹ in Tusculano, sciam, quid garriat : sin rusticatur, quid scribat ad te : eique interea aut scribe salutem, aut nuntia³⁹, itemque Piliae : et tamen, etsi continuo congres- 10 suri sumus, scribes⁴⁰ ad me, si quid habebis²⁷. Cum complicarem hanc epistolam, noctuabundus ad me venit cum epistola tua tabellarius : qua lecta⁹, de Atticae febricula scilicet valde dolui. Reliqua, quae exspectabam, ex tuis literis cognovi omnia.

b. Ego me¹⁷ spero Athenis fore²⁷ mense Septembri. Tu- 15 orum⁴ itinerum tempora scire sane³⁴ velim. Εὐηθειαν Sempronii Rufi cognovi ex epistola tua Coreyraea. Quid quaeris? in video potentiae Vestorii. Cupiebam³⁸ etiam nunc plura garrire ; sed lucet : urget turba : festinat Philogenes. Valebis igitur ; et valere Piliam et Caeciliam nostram jubebis literis. Salvebis a 20 meo Cicerone³⁹.

48. C. PLINIUS CURIO.—Officium consulatus iniunxit mihi ut¹¹ rei publicae nomine principi gratias agerem. Quod⁵ ego in senatu cum ad rationem et loci et temporis ex more fecisset³³, bono civi convenientissimum credidi eadem illa spa- 5 tiosius et uberius volumine amplecti. Cepi autem non medio- crem voluptatem quod, hunc librum cum amicis recitare volui- issem³³, non per codicillos, non per libellos, sed ‘si commodum’ et ‘si valde vacaret’ admoniti (numquam porro aut valde vacat Romae aut commodum est audire recitantem¹³), foedissimis in- 10 super tempestatibus, per biduum convenerunt, cumque modestia mea finem recitationi facere voluisset, ut adicerem tertium diem exegerunt. Mihi⁴ hunc honorem habitum putem an studiis⁷ studiis malo, quae⁵ prope extincta refoventur. Ad cui materiae⁸ hanc sedulitatem praestiterunt⁷ nempe quam in senatu quoque, 15 ubi perpeti necesse erat, gravari tamen vel puncto temporis solebamus³⁶, eandem nunc et qui recitare et qui audire triduo velint inveniuntur. Ego cum studium audientium tum iudicium mire probavi : animadverti enim severissima¹¹ quaeque vel maxime satisfacere. Habes acta mea tridui ; quibus cognitis 20 volui tantum te voluptatis absentem et studiorum nomine et meo capere, quantum praesens percipere potuisses⁴⁹. Vale.

(47.) a. My dear Friend,

Come when you will, or when you can²⁷, you cannot come⁴⁰ at a wrong time, but we shall expect⁴⁰ you on the day mentioned. I scratch³⁸ this between dinner and tea; a time⁵ when I cannot write much without³² disordering my noddle, and bringing a 5 flush into my face. You will excuse me therefore, if through respect for the two important¹⁸ considerations¹¹ of health and beauty, I conclude myself, Ever yours, WILLIAM COWPER.

Oct. 31, 1779.

b. I wrote my last letter merely to inform³⁹ you, that I 10 had nothing to say³⁷, in answer to which you have said nothing. I admire the propriety¹² of your conduct¹¹, though I¹⁷ am a loser¹² by it. I will endeavour to say something now, and shall hope for something¹⁷ in return.

I have been⁷ well entertained²⁸ with Johnson's biography, for 15 which I thank you³⁷: with one exception I think he has acquitted²⁸ himself with his usual³⁶ good sense. His treatment¹² of Milton is unmerciful to the last degree....

I could talk a good while longer, but I have no room³⁸; our love attends you³⁹. Yours affectionately, Wm. COWPER. 20

We are sorry³⁷ for little William's illness. We are sorry too for Mr ——'s dangerous condition. But he that is well prepared for the great journey cannot enter on it too²⁴ soon for himself, though his friends will weep at his departure¹³.

(48.) My lectures are gone to the dogs⁴⁵, and are utterly forgotten. I knew nothing of moral philosophy⁴, but I was thoroughly aware²⁸ that I wanted £200 to furnish my house. The success¹², however, was prodigious; all Albemarle-street blocked up with carriages, and such an uproar as I never remember to have 5 been excited by any other literary imposture⁷. Every week⁵³ I had a new theory¹¹ about conception and perception, and supported by a natural manner a torrent of words, and an impudence scarcely creditable in this prudent¹⁸ age. Still, in justice¹² to myself, I must say there were some¹⁷ good things in them. 10 But good and bad are all gone⁴. I think the University¹³ uses²⁸ you and us very ill, in keeping³³ you so strictly at Cambridge. If Jupiter could⁴⁹ desert Olympus for twelve days to feast with the harmless Ethiopians, why may⁴⁹ not the Vice-Chancellor commit the graduating¹⁸, matriculating world for a little time 15 to the inferior deities, and⁹ thunder and lighten at the tables of the metropolis? Our kind regards to Mrs Whewell³⁹.

SYDNEY SMITH.

49. (a) CICERO TREBATIO.—Nisi ante Roma profectus essem, nunc eam certe relinqueres. Quis enim tot interregnis jure consultum desiderat? Sed heus tu, quid agis? ecquid fit? Video enim te iam iocari per litteras. Haec signa meliora sunt 5 quam in meo Tusculano. Sed quid sit scire cupio. Consuli quidem te a Caesare scribis³⁷, sed ego tibi ab illo¹⁷ consuli mallem.

audi, Testa mi: utrum⁸ superbiorem³⁵ te pecunia facit an quod te imperator consulit³³? Moriar²⁹, ni, quae tua gloria est, 10 puto te malle a Caesare consuli quam inaurari. Si vero utrumque est, quis te feret praeter me, qui omnia ferre possum? Sed, ut ad rem redeam, te istic invitum non esse vehementer gaudeo, et, ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est iucundum. Tantum metuo, ne artificium tuum tibi parum prosit. Nam, ut 15 audio, istic

*non ex iure manum consertum, sed mage ferro
rem repetunt.*

Sed, ut ego quoque te aliquid admoneam de vestris cautionibus, Treviros vites censeo: audio capitales esse: mallem auro, aere, 20 argento essent.

(b) Accepi a te aliquot epistolas uno tempore, quas tu diversis temporibus dederas³⁹. Sic habeto³⁹, non tibi maiori esse curae, ut iste tuus a me³ discessus quam fructuosissimus tibi sit; quam mihi. Itaque, quoniam vestrae cautiones infirmae sunt, 25 Graeculam tibi misi cautionem chirographi mei. Sed, ut ad epistolas tuas redeam, caetera belle, illud¹⁶ miror: quis solet eodem exemplo plures dare, qui sua manu¹⁴ scribit? Nam quod³³ in palimpsesto⁴⁰, laudo equidem parcimoniam. Sed miror quid in illa chartula fuerit, quod delere malueris quam haec non 30 scribere, nisi forte tuas formulas. Non enim puto te meas epistolas delere, ut reponas tuas. An hoc significas, nihil fieri, frigere te, ne chartam quidem tibi suppeditare? Iam³⁴ ista tua culpa est, qui³³ verecundiam tecum extuleris et non hic nobiscum reliqueris²⁷. Tu, si intervallum longius erit²⁷ mearum litterarum, 35 ne sis admiratus: eram³³ enim abfuturus mense Aprili. Cura ut valeas. vi. Idus April. de Pomptino³³.

Epistolam tuam, quam accepi ab L. Arruntio, conscidi innocentem²⁰: nihil enim habebat quod non vel in connectione recte legi posset. Sed et³⁴ Arruntius ita te mandasse aiebat et tu 40 ascripseras. Verum illud esto. Nihil te ad me postea scripsisse demiror, praesertim tam novis rebus.

CICERO.

(49.) *a.* My dear Manning,—The general scope¹¹ of your letter afforded no indications of insanity, but some particular points¹¹ raised a scruple²⁸. For God's sake don't think any more of "Independent Tartary." Think what a sad pity¹² it would be to bury such³⁵ parts in heathen countries, among nasty, 5 unconversable, Tartar-people! Some say, they are Cannibals; and³⁴ then, conceive³¹ a Tartar-fellow eating my friend, and⁹ adding the cool malignity of mustard and vinegar! I am afraid 'tis the¹³ reading³³ of Chaucer has misled you; his foolish stories about Cambuscan, and the ring, and the horse of brass. 10 Believe me³⁹, there are no⁴⁸ such things. The Tartars, really³⁴, are a cold, insipid set. You'll be sadly moped⁴ (if you are²⁷ not eaten) among them. Pray *try* and cure yourself. Take hellebore. Shave yourself oftener. Accustom yourself to write familiar letters, on common subjects¹¹, to your friends in 15 England, such as are of a moderate understanding¹². I supped last night⁵² with⁵⁰ Rickman, and met a merry captain, who pleases himself vastly with once having³³ made a pun at Otaheite in the O. language. Rickman is a man "absolute in all numbers." I think I may one day bring you acquainted, 20 if you do²⁷ not go to Tartary first; for you'll never come back. Have a care, my dear friend, of Anthropophagi! their⁹ stomachs are always craving. 'Tis terrible to be weighed out at fivepence a-pound; to sit at table not as a guest, but as a meat. God bless you: do³⁹ come to England. Air and exercise may⁴⁹ 25 do great things.

Your sincere friend, C. LAMB.

b. Dear Miss H.—Mary has such³⁶ an invincible reluctance to any¹⁷ epistolary¹⁸ exertion, that I am³⁸ sparing her a mortification by taking³³ the pen from her. The plain truth¹² is, she writes such a mean, detestable hand, that she is ashamed of the 30 formation of her letters. There is an¹⁵ essential poverty and abjectness in the frame of them⁹. They look like begging²² letters⁹. And then she is sure³⁶ to omit a most substantial word in the second draught³⁹, (for she never ventures an epistle without a foul copy³⁹ first,) which is obliged to be interlined⁷; 35 which spoils the neatest epistle, you know³⁹. Her figures, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., where she has occasion¹² to express numerals¹¹, as in the date¹², (25th April, 1823,) are not figures, but³⁴ figurantes; and⁹ the combined posse¹⁰ go staggering up and down shamelessly, as drunkards in the daytime. It is no better⁴⁰ when she 40 rules her paper. Her lines⁹ are not less erring than her words.

C. LAMB.

50. (a) CICERO VARRONI.—Περὶ δυνατῶν me scito³⁹ κατὰ Διόδωρον κρίνειν. Quapropter, si venturus es, scito necesse esse te venire: sin autem non es, τῶν ἀδυνάτων est te venire³³. Nunc vide utra te κρίσις magis delectet, Chrysippi an haec, quam noster Diodotus non²⁸ concòquebat. Sed de his etiam rebus, ociosi quum erimus²⁷, loquemur: hoc etiam κατὰ Χρύσιππον δυνατῶν est. De Coctio mihi gratum est: nam id etiam Attico mandaram. Tu si minus ad nos²⁸, nos accurremus ad te. Si hortum in bibliotheca habes, deerit nihil.

10 b. MARCUS Q. FRATRI S.—Calamo et atramento temperato, charta etiam dentata, res agetur²⁸. Scribis³⁷ enim, te meas literas superiores vix legere potuisse: in quo⁵ nihil eorum, mi frater, fuit, quae putas: neque enim occupatus eram, neque perturbatus, nec iratus alicui: sed hoc facio semper, ut, quicunque calamus in manus meas venerit, eo sic utar, tanquam bono.

15 51. (a) Q. CICERO S. P. D. TIRONI SUO.—Verberavi te cogitationis tacito dumtaxat convicio, quod fasciculus alter ad me iam sine tuis⁵⁰ litteris perlatus est. Non potes effugere huius culpae poenam te patrono¹³. Marcus⁴ est adhibendus: is¹⁶que diu³ et multis lucubrationibus commentata oratione vide ut probare possit te non peccasse. Plane te rogo, sicut olim⁴⁸ matrem nostram facere memini, quae lagenas etiam inanes obsignabat, ne dicerentur¹⁴ inanes aliquae fuisse, quae furtim essent³⁰ exsiccatae, sic tu, etiam si quod scribas non habebis²⁷, scribito tamen, ne furtum cessationis quaesivisse videaris. Valde enim mi semper et vera et dulcia tuis epistolis nunciantur¹². Ama nos et vale.

10 (b) CICERO S. D. M. MARIO.—A. d. ix. Kal. inCumanum veni cum Libone tuo vel nostro potius: in Pompeianum statim⁴⁹ cogito, sed faciam ante te certiorem³⁹. Te quum semper valere cupio tum certe, dum hic sumus. Vides enim, quanto post⁸ una futuri simus. Qua re, si quod constitutum cum podagra habes, fac³⁹ ut in alium diem differas. Cura igitur ut valeas et me hoc biduo aut triduo⁵³ exspecta.

20 c. Dii immortales! quam me conturbatum¹² tenuit⁷ epistolae tuae prior pagina! quid autem iste in domo tuā³ casus armorum? sed hunc quidem nimbū⁴⁸ cito⁸⁵ transiisse laetor. Hoc tempore, quod scriberem, nihil erat³⁸; eoque minus, quod dubitabam, tu has ipsas literas essemne accepturus: erat enim 25 incertum, visurusne te esset tabellarius. Ego tuas literas vehementer exspecto.

CICERO.

(50.) *a.* My dear fellow,—For me to come to Cambridge now is one of heaven's¹³ impossibilities. Metaphysicians tell us, even it can work nothing which implies a contradiction. But for you¹⁷ to come to London instead!—muse upon it, revolve it, cast it about in your mind, think upon it. Excuse the paper; 5 it is all I have.

b. Ecquid meditatur Archimedes? What is Euclid doing? What hath happened³⁹ to learned Trismegist? Doth he take it in ill part, that his humble friend did not comply²⁸ with his courteous invitation¹²? Let it suffice³⁹, I could not come. Are 10 impossibilities nothing?—be they abstractions of the intellect? —or not (rather) most sharp and mortifying realities¹²? Observe the superscription¹² of this letter. In adapting³³ the size of the letters, which constitute *your* name and Mr *Crisp's* name¹¹ respectively⁴, I had an eye¹² to your different stations in life. 15 'Tis truly³⁴ curious, and must be soothing to an *aristocrat*. I wonder it has never been⁷ hit on before my time¹¹.

C. LAMB.

May 10, 1790.

(51.) My dear Mrs Frog,

You have by this time, I presume²⁸, heard³⁷ from the Doctor, whom I desired to present²⁸ to you our best affections, and to tell⁴⁸ you that we are well. He sent an urchin, expecting that 5 he would find you at Bucklands, charged with divers articles¹¹, and among others with letters, or at least with a letter, which I mention, that if the boy should be lost, together with his dispatches, past all possibility of recovery¹², you may yet know that the Doctor stands acquitted of not writing³³. That he is utterly 10 lost (that is to say, the boy, for the Doctor being the last antecedent, as the grammarians say, you might⁴⁹ otherwise suppose that he was intended) is the more probable, because he was never four miles from his home before, having only travelled²⁶ at the side of a plough-team; and when the Doctor gave him 15 his directions¹² to Bucklands, he asked, very naturally, if that place¹¹ was in England. So what has become³⁹ of him Heaven knows!...

I cannot learn from any creature whether the Turnpike Bill is alive or dead;—so ignorant am I, and by such igno- 20 ramuses surrounded? But if I know little else, this at least I know, that I love you, and Mr Frog; that I long for your return, and that I am, Ever yours, Wm. COWPER.

52. (a) TULLIUS TIRONI SUO S. P. D. ET CICERO ET Q. FRATER ET Q. F.—Varie sum adfectus tuis litteris: valde priore pagina perturbatus, paullum altera recreatus. Qua re nunc quidem non dubito quin, quoad³⁰ plane valeas, te neque navigationi neque viae committas. Satis te mature videro, si plane confirmatum videro²⁷... Sic habeto³⁹, mi Tiro, neminem esse qui me amet quin idem¹⁷ te amet, et quum³⁴ tua et mea maxime interest te valere, tum multis est curae. Adhuc, dum mihi nullo loco deesse vis¹², numquam te confirmare potuisti. Nunc 10 te nihil impedit: omnia depone, corpori¹⁴ servi. Quantam diligentiam in valetudinem tuam contuleris²⁷, tanti me fieri a te iudicabo. Vale, mi Tiro, vale, vale et salve. Lepta tibi salutem dicit et omnes. Vale. VII. Idus Novembr. Leucade³⁹.

(b) Sollicitat⁷, ita vivam³⁹, me tua, mi Tiro, valetudo, sed 15 confido, si diligentiam quam instituisti adhibueris²⁷, cito te firmum fore. Libros compone: indicem, quum Metrodoro lubebit²⁷, quoniam eius arbitratu vivendum est. Cum olitore⁴⁰, ut videtur. Tu potes Kalendis spectare gladiatores¹³, postridie redire, et ita censeo. Verum, ut videbitur²⁷. Cura te, si me 20 amas, diligenter. Vale.

(c) TULLIUS S.P.D. TIRONI.—Quid igitur³⁹? non sic oportet? Equidem censeo sic: addendum etiam 'suo.' Sed, si placet, invidia vitetur: quam⁵ quidem ego¹⁷ saepe contempsi. Si me amas, quod quidem aut facis⁴⁶ aut perbelle simulas, indulge valitudini tuae, cui⁹ quidem tu adhuc, dum mihi deservis³³, servisti non satis. Fac bellus revertare: non modo te, sed etiam Tusculanum nostrum plus amem. Horologium mittam et libros, si erit sudum. Sed tu nullosne tecum libellos? an pangis aliquid Sophocleum? Fac opus appareat. Cura te diligenter. 30 Vale. CICERO.

53. M. CICERO S. D. VOLUMNIO.—Quod³³ sine praenomine familiariter, ut debebas⁴⁹, ad me epistolam misisti, primum addubitavi num a Volumnio² senatore esset, quocum mihi est magnus usus, deinde εὐτραπέλια litterarum fecit, ut intelligerem tuas esse. Quibus⁵ in litteris omnia mihi periucunda fuerunt praeter illud, quod parum diligenter possessio salinarum mearum a te¹³ procuratore defenditur. Ais enim, ut ego discesserim, omnia omnium dicta, in his etiam Sestiana, in me conferri. Quid tu id pateris? non me defendis? non resistis? Equidem spera-

A Paris, vendredi 11 juin 1677.

(52.) Il me semble que pourvu que je n'eusse mal qu'à poitrine, et vous qu'à la tête, nous ne ferions qu'en rire ; mais votre⁴ poitrine me tient fort au cœur, et vous¹⁷ êtes en peine de ma tête ; hé bien ! je lui ferai, pour l'amour¹² de vous, plus 5 d'honneur qu'elle ne mérite ; et, par la même raison, mettez bien, je vous supplie³⁹, votre petite poitrine dans du coton. Je suis fâchée que vous m'ayez écrit une si grande lettre en arrivant³³ à Melun ; c'était⁸ du repos qu'il vous fallait d'abord. Songez à vous, ma chère enfant ; songez à me venirachever votre 10 visite. Votre santé¹³ est plus propre à exécuter ce projet que votre langueur ; et comme vous voulez que mon cœur et ma tête soient libres, ne croyez pas que cela puisse être, si votre mal augmente²⁷. Si vous voulez donc me faire tout le plus grand bien que⁵ je puisse desirer, mettez toute votre application¹² 15 à sortir de cet état. Adieu, ma très-chère ; je me trouve toute nue, toute seule, de ne plus vous avoir. Il ne faut regarder que la Providence dans cette séparation : on n'y comprendrait rien autrement ; mais c'est peut-être par-là que Dieu veut vous redonner votre santé. Je le crois, je l'espère, vous nous en avez 20 quasi répondu ; donnez-y donc tous vos soins, je vous en conjure.

Mme DE SEVIGNE.

Kensington, 22nd November, 1850.

(53.) My dear William Allingham,—For I think we know and regard²⁸ one another by this time sufficiently to drop the "Sir;" and by-and-by, I hope, we will drop all addressing³³ whatsoever inside our letters, like two friends talking²⁵ who are 5 sure of one another's affection¹¹—an admirable ancient custom still observed²⁸ in some countries, and⁹ which⁵ I have long wished to see introduced²⁸ into this. I should have thanked you immediately both for your congratulations and your poem, which of course³⁴ is also welcome³⁹, but I wanted to say what I could not 10 say till now ; nor, indeed, can I say even that as precisely as I wish till I have²⁷ had another talk¹² with my fellows in the *Journal*. This¹⁶ much, however, forthwith, that you must be paid for your verses, and will (that⁵ is a sine-qua-non), and that I want you very much to try your hand at some prose 15 tales—also, of course, to be paid for⁵⁰. Do you feel inclined²³ to this? and do you think you could send me a specimen before the month is out?

Pray³⁹ try for me if you can²⁷, and believe me, ever affectionately yours,

LEIGH HUNT. 20

10 bam ita notata me reliquisse genera¹¹ dictorum meorum, ut cognosci sua sponte possent. Sed quoniam tanta faex est in urbe, ut nihil tam²⁴ sit ἀκύθηρον quod non alicui venustum esse videatur, pugna, si me amas, nisi acuta ἀμφιβολία, nisi elegans ὑπερβολή, nisi παράγραμμα bellum, nisi ridiculum παρὰ προσδοκίαν, nisi caetera, quae sunt a me in secundo libro DE ORATORE per Antonii personam disputata de ridiculis ἐντεχνα et arguta apparebunt²⁷, ut sacramento contendas mea non esse. Nam de iudicis quod quereris¹², multo labore minus. Trahantur per me³⁹ pedibus omnes rei, sit vel Selius tam eloquens, ut possit 15 20 probare se liberum: non labore². Urbanitatis²⁴ possessionem, amabo³⁹, quibusvis interdictis defendamus: in qua te unum metuo, contemno caeteros.

54. CICERO PAETO.—Dupliciter delectatus sum tuis litteris, et quod ipse risi et quod te intellexi³⁸ iam posse ridere. Me autem a te, ut scurram velitem, malis oneratum²⁷ esse non moleste tuli. Illud¹⁶ doleo, in ista loca venire me, ut consti- 5 tueram, non potuisse: habuisses enim non hospitem, sed con- tubernalem. At quem virum! non eum, quem tu es solitus³⁶ promulside conficere. Integralm famem ad ovum adfero: itaque usque ad assum vitulinum opera perducitur. Illa mea¹¹, quem solebas antea laudare, 'O hominem facile! o hospitem non 10 15 gravem!' abierunt. Proinde te para: cum homine et edaci tibi res⁴⁵ est et qui iam aliquid intelligat: ὄψιμαθεῖς autem homines scis quam insolentes sint. Dediscaes tibi sunt sportellae et artolagani tui. Nos iam etiam artis tantum habemus, ut Ver- rium tuum et Camillum—qua munditia homines¹³! qua ele- 20 25 gantia!—vocare saepius audeamus. Sed vide audaciam: etiam Hirtio cenam dedi, sine pavone tamen. Haec igitur est nunc vita¹¹ nostra: mane salutamus³⁹ domi et³⁴ bonos viros multos, sed tristes¹⁹, et hos laetos victores, qui me quidem perofficiose et peramanter³⁶ observant¹². Ubi salutatio defluxit⁴⁵, litteris me involvo⁴⁵, aut scribo aut lego. Veniunt etiam qui me audiunt¹² quasi doctum hominem, quia paullo sum quam ipsi doctior. Inde corpori¹⁴ omne tempus datur. Patriam eluxi iam et gra- vius³⁶ et diutius quam ulla mater unicum filium. Sed cura, si me amas, ut valeas, ne ego te iacente bona tua comedim. 25 Statui enim tibi ne aegroto quidem parcere.

(53.) b. Not a sentence, not a syllable of Trismegistus shall be lost through my neglect¹². I am his word-banker, his store-keeper of puns and syllogisms. You cannot conceive the strange joy which I felt at the receipt¹³ of a letter from Paris. It seemed to give me a learned¹⁴ importance, which placed me above 5 all who had not Parisian correspondents¹¹. Believe³⁹ that I shall carefully husband every scrap, which will save you the trouble of memory¹², when you come back²⁷... Your letter was just what a letter should be⁴⁹, crammed, and very funny. Every part¹³ of it⁹ pleased me till you came to Paris; then³⁴ your 10 philosophical indolence, or indifference, stung me. You cannot stir from your rooms till you know the language⁴³! Are men all tongue and ear? Have these creatures, that you and I profess to know something about, no⁴⁸ faces, gestures, gabble, no folly, no absurdity, no similitude nor dissimilitude 15 to English?

LAMB.

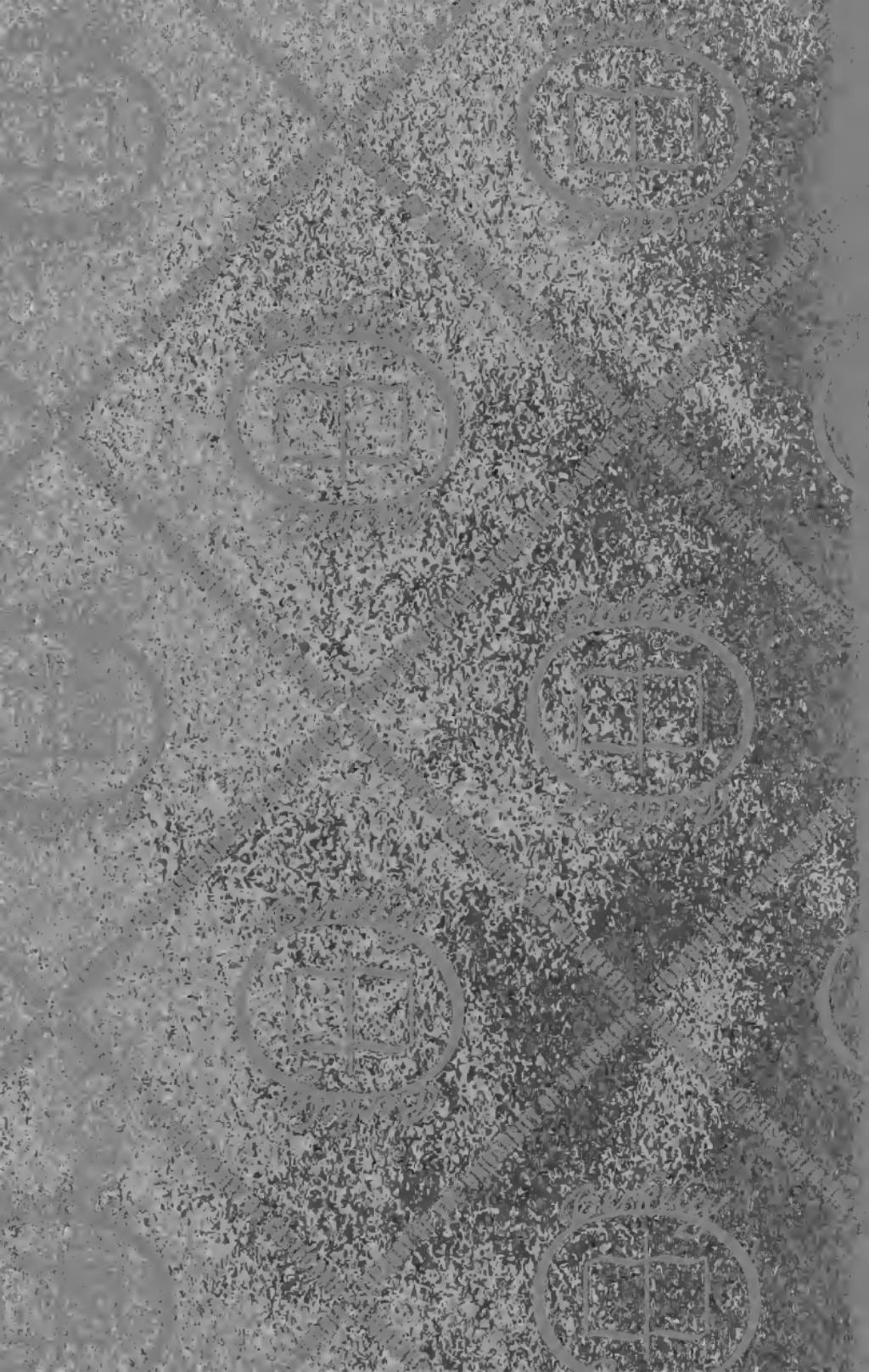
Mons. de Coulanges à Madame de Sévigné.

A Saint-Martin, le 17 février 1696.

(54.) Mais pourquoi ne pas écrire⁴⁰ quelquefois *in-folio*, quand on trouve un beau¹⁹ et bon papier, qui vous y invite³⁰? J'ai reçu ici, ma très-aimable gouvernante, la grande et la petite 5 lettre que vous avez bien²⁸ voulu m'écrire en même jour pour répondre à toutes les miennes; et je suis⁷ toujours charmé de votre style et de votre bon et loyal commerce. Il y a tantôt quinze jours que⁸ je suis ici auprès de cet adorable cardinal; et il y a tantôt quinze jours que je suis l'homme du monde le plus 10 heureux; bonne compagnie¹³; par-tout de grands feux, bonne symphonie, table bien servie, vins délicieux; enfin, Madame, voici le pays de cocagne au pied de la lettre⁴⁵. Les officiers même de cette maison ont une¹⁵ rage de toujours apprendre³³ quoiqu'ils soient maîtres passés; en sorte qu'ils nous feront 15 crever à la fin; ils possédaient au suprême degré tous les ragoûts les plus exquis de France et d'Italie: les voilà devenus apprentis sous le meilleur officier de cuisine d'Angleterre, pour être bientôt en ragoûts anglais beaucoup plus savants que lui; nous ne savons donc plus où nous en sommes; tous nos ragoûts 20 parlent des langues différentes; mais⁹ ils se font si bien entendre que nous les mangeons, sous quelque figure et dans quelque sauce qu'ils se présentent. Vous voyez bien, Madame, que ce seul article¹¹ de la bonne chère demandait un *in-folio*.

55. CICERO S. D. L. PAPIRIO PAETO.—Accepi tuas litteras plenissimas¹⁸ suavitatis, ex quibus intellexi¹⁹ probari tibi meum consilium, quod, ut Dionysius tyrannus, quum Syracusis pulsus esset²⁰, Corinthi dicitur ludum aperuisse, sic ego sublatis¹² iudiciis, amissis²¹ regno forensi, ludum quasi habere coeperim²². Quid quaeris²³? me⁷ quoque delectat consilium: multa enim consequor: primum, id quod maxime nunc opus est, munio me ad haec tempora. Sequitur illud¹⁶: ipse melior fio: primum valetudine, quam intermissis¹² exercitationibus amiseram: deinde ipsa illa, si qua fuit in me, facultas orationis, nisi me ad has exercitationes rettulisse, exaruisset. Extremum illud est, quod tu nescio an primum putas: plures iam pavones confeci quam tu pullos columbinos. Tu⁴ istic te Hateriano iure delectas, ego me hic Hirtiano. Veni igitur, si vir es, et disce a me προλεγομένας, quas quaeris: etsi sus Minervam⁴⁵. Sed quoniam, ut video, aestimationes tuas vendere non potes neque ollam denariorum implere, Romam tibi remigrandum est. Satius est hic cruditate quam istic fame⁴⁰. Video te bona perdidisse: spero idem istuc⁴⁶ familiares tuos. Actum⁴⁵ igitur de te est, nisi proximes. Potes nulo isto, quem⁵ tibi reliquum dicis esse, quoniam cantherium comedisti, Romam pervehi. Sella tibi erit in ludo tamquam hypodidascalο proxima: eam pulvinus sequetur.

56. CICERO S. D. PAETO.—Accubueram³⁸ hora nona⁵², quum ad te harum [litterarum] exemplum in codicillis exaravi. Dices, ubi⁷ apud³⁴ Volumnium Eutrapelum et quidem supra me Atticus, infra Verrius, familiares tui. Miraris tam exhilaratam esse servitutem nostram? Quid ergo faciam? te consulο, qui philosophum audis. Angar⁴³? excruciemne me? quid adsequar? Deinde quem ad finem? Vivas, inquis²⁸, in litteris. An quidquam me aliud agere censes? aut possem vivere, nisi in litteris viverem⁴⁶? Sed est earum etiam non satietas, sed quidam¹⁵ modus. Convivio⁴ delector⁸: ibi loquor, quod in solum⁴⁵, ut dicitur, et gemitum in risus¹¹ maximos transfero. An tu id melius, qui etiam in philosophum irriseris? quum ille, si quis quid quaereret, dixisset, cenam te quaerere a mane dixeris. Ille¹⁵ baro te putabat quae siturum, unum caelum esset an innumeralibilia. Quid ad te? At hercule cena num quid ad te, ibi prae-
sertim? Sic igitur vivitur: cotidie aliquid legitur aut scribitur: dein, ne amicis nihil²⁸ tribuamus, epulamur una non modo non contra legem, si ulla nunc lex est, sed etiam intra legem et quidem aliquanto. Qua re nihil est quod adventum nostrum²⁰ extimescas. Non multi cibi⁴ hospitem accipies, multi³⁴ ioci.



YB 00484

